

### **Procedure for Documenting Planning, Design, Construction, and Checkout of Engineering Conservation Practices**

Documentation procedures for engineering conservation practices are included in this chapter. This chapter is intended to provide guidance for documenting the preliminary investigation, engineering survey, design, construction layout, construction check, and certification of conservation practices. If specific guidance for documentation of conservation practices is not given, procedures established for similar conservation practices shall be followed. Additional guidance is provided in Technical Release (TR) 62, *Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking, and Calculations*, and shall be followed when guidance in this chapter is not applicable to the practice. In situations where documentation guidance is lacking, or contradicting, the State Conservation Engineer will be contacted for clarification and guidance.

NRCS has developed several engineering forms and engineering standard drawings to help facilitate the design and documentation of conservation practices. NRCS employees, partners, and Technical Service Providers (TSPs) are encouraged to use approved Florida engineering forms and engineering drawings. However the use of these forms and standard drawings is not mandatory provided the same information is recorded in a logical sequence, is legible, and contains the same data required on the approved forms and engineering standard drawings.

TSPs shall provide NRCS with a complete set of documentation for the technical service provided. The documentation will be in accordance with the documentation procedures outlined in this document.

When design and/or layout of conservation practices are performed by non-certified TSPs (private engineers, contractors, etc.), they must furnish the required data in sufficient detail that it can be checked by NRCS. Data must be in a legible form and be supplied to NRCS as documentation for payment using USDA funds.

Florida NRCS engineering forms and standard drawings can be obtained from the Florida NRCS web site [www.fl.nrcs.usda.gov](http://www.fl.nrcs.usda.gov).

National Engineering Field Handbook (NEFH), Part 650, Florida Supplement, Chapter 20, contains a list of approved engineering computer programs. When these approved engineering programs are used to document design and construction quantities, a hard copy of the input and output data shall be retained in the documentation file.

The documentation procedure consists of five elements:

1. preliminary investigation,
2. engineering survey,
3. engineering design,
4. engineering plans and specifications
5. construction layout and
6. construction check out.

*Preliminary investigation* consists of determining the feasibility of the practice in regards to the purpose and applicability of the conservation practice to the site conditions, topography, soils, cost, etc. It is highly recommended that the designer review the criteria in the conservation practice standards prior to the preliminary investigation and during the final design.

During the preliminary investigation, sufficient data must be gathered and analyzed to determine whether to proceed with the practice.

*Engineering surveys* shall be obtained for all engineering practices where applicable. Sufficient survey data shall be collected to adequately plan and design the practice. The extent of the survey needed, will be based on the complexity of the engineering practice, physical features, topography, etc. All survey data shall be recorded on the appropriate engineering forms or engineering field book.

Where total survey stations are used to perform part or all of the design or construction survey, hard copies of the survey field notes shall be retained in the documentation file. Appropriate identification shall be made on the survey notes so that someone unfamiliar with the total survey station output can understand the notes. It is also recommended that a copy of the electronic survey notes be retained in the documentation file.

Engineering design consists of using all data gathered along with the criteria in the conservation practice standard to determine the size, extent, quantity, etc., needed to meet the purpose(s) of the conservation practice. Conservation practices must meet the minimum design criteria as contained in the applicable conservation practice standard. Sufficient data must be obtained to document all aspects of the engineering design. Plans and specifications shall be developed in sufficient detail for the landowner or contractor to understand the practice requirements and properly install the practice. Plans and specification shall clearly display installation requirements.

All designs, plans, specifications, and quantities must be checked by someone experienced in the type of design, the criteria, and the procedure. The checker shall initial and date each sheet completed and verify:

- that the basic data and assumptions were used in the computations,
- that mathematic computations are accurate,
- that details are consistent from sheet to sheet,
- that engineering drawings comply with the design,
- that computed critical elevations, costs, and quantities are accurate, and
- that construction drawings and specifications are complete.

Engineering plans and specifications. The final plans and specification shall be approved by someone with appropriate NRCS engineering job approval authority or by a certified TSP. The responsible engineer shall review the final plans and specifications with the landowner

Copies of the final plans and specifications shall be provided to the landowner.

Quantities calculated by computer aided design (CAD) software. Computations must be checked. Most CAD packages have two methods to make the calculation, (1) extracting cross sections and (2) 3D volumes.

Method 1 can be checked the conventional way that quantities are calculated. The cross sectional area of the cross sections shall be checked for accuracy and computations computed.

Method 2 is the most accurate and uses the formula for a tetrahedron. During this calculation, CAD determines the depth of fill at each intersection of the TINs (Triangulated Irregular Network) between the design surface and the ground surface. This results in a point whose elevation is equal to the depth of cut or fill. All these points are stored in a separate layer and are processed into a contour map, just like a survey. Inspection of this map for anomalies can provide the user an indication of any errors in the TIN. Errors can be caused by a bad survey point or improper triangulation. Close inspection in this area should reveal the problem.

For the volume calculation in CAD to be correct several items must be followed.

- 1) The survey must accurately represent the ground surface. There must be sufficient survey shots at the right locations to adequately represent the topography. It is much different from using levels or transits for surveying procedures. Surveyors need to visualize the ground surface like the set of hinged triangles (ultimately making up the TIN) and to take a shot at the corner of each triangle. Each set of three points defines the plane between them. Similar to the facets on a diamond, a point must be collected for each vertex.
- 2) The surveyed points must be properly linked together (to form the triangles visualized in the field). Breaklines are used to force the link (edge of triangular plane) to be connected between the correct points. If a link is incorrect, the TIN will bridge the actual ground surface. While inspection of the resulting contour map (or TIN) should reveal the gross errors, the map of the isopach tends to reveal smaller errors.
- 3) The design surface must be correctly defined and completely overlapped by the ground surface.

Quantities can also be checked within a reasonable degree of accuracy by methods other than recalculating using the CAD procedure. The inputs are the main item to be checked. Quantities may be checked using a quick and easy process to arrive at an approximate answer to make sure a gross error was not made.

*Operation and maintenance.* An operation and maintenance (O&M) Plan shall be developed during the design process and provided to the landowner. The O&M Plan shall provide sufficient information for the landowner or operator to properly operate and maintain the practice for its intended life. The O&M Plan must be reviewed with the landowner. See the National O&M Manual, Part 500 for further policy and guidance and the respective conservation practice standard.

*Construction layout* consists of providing the landowner or contractor with sufficient field stakes so that the practice can be installed as designed. All construction layout information shall be recorded on the appropriate form or in the engineering field book.

*Construction check out* consists of gathering sufficient field data to verify if the practice has been installed according to the plans and specifications and to determine the extent of the practice. All field measurements and surveys shall be recorded on an appropriate form or in the engineering field book.

Site visits during installation of the practice should be made to ensure the conservation practice is installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. The number of site visits needed varies with the practice and type of construction. Items that can not be checked after construction such as steel reinforcement, concrete slump, pipe bedding, foundation preparation, etc., should be checked and documented during construction.

As-built plans shall be prepared and submitted with the check out documents.

The following pages describe the minimum documentation requirements and procedures for planning, designing, layout, construction, check out, and certification of engineering conservation practices.

Conservation Practice	Page No.
Access Road, Code 560 .....	6
Agrichemical Handling Facility, Code 702 .....	8
Agrichemical Mixing Station – Portable, Code 703 .....	11
Anaerobic Digester – Ambient Temperature, Code 365 .....	12
Anaerobic Digester – Controlled Temperature, Code 366 .....	14
Animal Mortality Facility, Code 316 .....	16
Animal Trails and Walkways, Code 575 .....	19
Anionic Polyacrylamide (PAM) Erosion Control, Code 450 .....	21
Aquaculture Ponds, Code 397 .....	22
Bedding, Code 310 .....	24
Channel Stabilization, Code 584 .....	26
Clearing and Snagging, Code 326 .....	28
Closure of Waste Impoundments, Code 360 .....	30
Composting Facility, Code 317 .....	32
Constructed Wetlands, Code 656 .....	36
Dam, Code 402 .....	38
Dam Diversion, Code 348 .....	41
Dike, Code 356 .....	44
Diversion, Code 362 .....	46
Drainage Water Management, Code 554 .....	48
Dry Hydrant, Code 432 .....	50
Filter Strip, Code 393 .....	52
Fish Raceway or Tank, Code 398 .....	54
Grade Stabilization Structure, Code 410 (Includes Pipe Overfalls, Drop Inlets, Hood Inlets) .....	56
Grassed Waterway, Code 412 .....	58
Heavy Use Area Protection, Code 561 .....	60
Irrigation Canal or Lateral, Code 320 .....	62
Irrigation Field Ditch, Code 388 .....	64
Irrigation Land Leveling, Code 464 .....	66
Irrigation Regulating Reservoir, Code 552 .....	69
Irrigation Storage Reservoir, Code 436 .....	73
Irrigation System, Microirrigation, Code 441 .....	76
Irrigation System, Sprinkler, Code 442 .....	79
Irrigation System, Surface and Subsurface, Code 443 .....	82
Irrigation System, Tailwater Recovery, Code 447 .....	84
Irrigation Water Conveyance, Pipeline, Code 430 .....	86
Irrigation Water Management, Code 449 .....	89
Land Clearing, Code 460 .....	91
Land Smoothing, Code 466 .....	92
Lined Waterway or Outlet, Code 468 .....	94
Livestock Cooling Pond, Code 779 .....	96
Livestock Shade Structure, Code 717 .....	98

Conservation Practice	Page No.
Manure Transfer, Code 634 .....	100
Mole Drain, Code 482.....	102
Monitoring Well, Code 353 .....	104
Obstruction Removal, Code 500 .....	106
Open Channel, Code 582 .....	108
Pipeline, Code 516 .....	111
Pond, Code 378 – Embankment Type .....	113
Pond, Code 378 – Excavated Type .....	117
Pond Sealing or Lining, Code 521 .....	119
Precision Land Forming, Code 462 .....	121
Pumping Plant, Code 533 .....	124
Roof Runoff Structure, Code 558 .....	126
Row Arrangement, Code 557 .....	128
Runoff Management System, Code 570 .....	129
Sediment Basin, Code 350 .....	130
Spoil Spreading, Code 572 .....	132
Spring Development, Code 574 .....	134
Stormwater Wet Detention/Chemical Treatment, Code 787 .....	136
Streambank and Shoreline Protection, Code 580.....	138
Subsurface Drain, Code 606 .....	142
Subsurface Drainage, Field Ditch, Code 607.....	144
Surface Drainage, Main or Lateral, Code 608 .....	146
Terrace, Code 600.....	149
Underground Outlet, Code 620.....	152
Waste Facility Cover, Code 367 .....	154
Waste Storage Facility, Code 313.....	156
Waste Storage Facility (Dry Stack Poultry), Code 313 .....	161
Waste Treatment Lagoon, Code 359.....	164
Waste Utilization, Code 633 .....	169
Water and Sediment Control Basin, Code 638 .....	170
Water Well, Code 642.....	172
Watering Facility, Code 614 .....	174
Well Decommissioning, Code 351 .....	176
Well Plugging, Code 755 .....	178
Wetland Creation, Code 658.....	180
Wetland Enhancement, Code 659 .....	182
Wetland Restoration, Code 657 .....	184

**Access Road, Code 560****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Access Road, Code 560.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. FL NRCS "Pipeflow" spreadsheet for culvert structures flowing full.
2. USDA – NRCS Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine if the location and site are suitable, the need for water control structures, and to determine the appropriate surface treatment needed in order for the practice to meet the planned use and purpose(s).

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
2. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction. Bench mark elevations may be assumed.
3. Surveys shall be taken to determine the location, grades, length, cut and fill volumes, and structures needed. As a minimum, a profile should be taken along the proposed alignment with sufficient cross sections to determine earth work quantities.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.
5. All measurements for earth work quantities will be performed by field surveys.

## C. Design

1. Design in accordance with the conservation practice standard Access Road, Code 560. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) for needed appurtenances such as culvert size or drainage ditches.
2. Obtain sufficient soils/geologic investigations to design the road foundation.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of road. Can be a sketch on engineering plans, field notes, approved forms or on the conservation plan map.
  - b. Road width and length with profile and typical cross section(s).
  - c. Location, size, type, length and invert elevations of all required water control structures.
  - d. Design road grades or maximum grades when applicable.
  - e. Type and thickness of surface treatment including any subbase preparation.
  - f. Cut and fill slopes where applicable.
  - g. Drainage areas and structure requirements for culverts, bridges, etc.
  - h. Vegetative requirements on slopes and road shoulders.
  - i. Safety requirements.
  - j. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record the layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in constructing the access road. As a minimum, stake the centerline of the proposed road at the beginning, at changes in alignment, changes in grade, at the end, and on a maximum spacing of 500 feet.
2. Stake the location of required structures (e.g. culverts, etc.).

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. The length of the access road shall be measured in the field with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method to the nearest foot. Profile the road with elevations at changes in grade but not to exceed 500 foot intervals. Determine if the road is constructed to the design grades.
2. Record and plot at least one cross

section of the access road that represents the weakest section. Determine if the cross section meets the design width, side slopes, etc.

3. Check the type and thickness and extent of surface treatment installed.
4. Check the location, size, length, gage, coating, and type of material for all culvert structures.
5. Check invert elevations for all culvert structures.
6. Statement of adequacy of vegetation.
7. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
8. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length of road in feet. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of earth moved, area of surface treatment in acres or square yards, etc.

**Agrichemical Handling Facility, Code 702****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Agrichemical Handling Facility, Code 702.
2. Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "SSPD".

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of an agrichemical handling facility considering site topography, flood plain, type and amount of chemicals stored and/or mixed at the facility, potential for ground water contamination, size of application equipment, potential water source and cost.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. An accurate topographic survey of the proposed location shall be taken and shall extend a minimum of 150 feet beyond the limits of the proposed facility and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed facility. The proposed location of the agrichemical handling facility shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, electrical hookup source, wells, planned water source, existing buried pipelines, drainage ditches, streams, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed facility.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine the size and type of structure needed. The dimensions of the agrichemical handling facility shall be designed to accommodate the landowner's equipment. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine chemical spill storage volume required based on the largest sprayer equipment or storage tank that will be brought onto the facility.
3. For pole barn type structures, size support posts and beams based on appropriate dead and live loads. The computer program SSPD or equivalent method may be used. Trusses designed by others shall be certified by a Florida licensed professional engineer.
4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Planned location of the facility on the topographic survey.
  - b. Plan view of agrichemical handling facility.
  - c. Cross sections of the agrichemical handling facility, including roof and wall details.
  - d. Truss connection detail and cross bracing details.
  - e. Knee, girder, and purlin brace detail.
  - f. Post embedment detail, when pole building is used.
  - g. Electrical components (e.g. switches, lights, outlets, etc.).
  - h. Pump type, size, location.
  - i. Safety signs.
  - j. Sump detail.
  - k. Liner detail.
  - l. Concrete floor, footer, and curb details with steel reinforcement details.
  - m. Concrete floor sealant.

- n. Emergency eyewash/shower details and location.
  - o. Water supply schematic with antisiphon device type and location.
  - p. Location and size of backflow prevention device.
  - q. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
5. Compute quantity of subbase material when used as basis of payment.
  6. Compute quantity of concrete when used as basis of payment.
  7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record all layout information in the engineering field book.
1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in constructing the facility. As a minimum, stake the corners of the facility.
  2. Stake location of all appurtenances (e.g. waterline, sump, electrical, etc.).
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Record the following information on the engineering plans and in the engineering field book.
1. Elevation of completed agrichemical handling facility and sump. A sufficient number of cross sections shall be taken to document the slope of the slab.
  2. Constructed dimensions of the agrichemical handling facility.
  3. Structural components.
    - a. Spacing, height, depth of embedment, and size of support posts and preservative treatment used.
    - b. Type of trusses used and certification from a Florida licensed professional engineer.
    - c. Size of beams and preservative treatment used.
    - d. Sump dimensions and materials used.
    - e. Liner type and thickness.
    - f. Pump type and capacity.
    - g. Type of sealant used for concrete floor.
    - h. Emergency eyewash/shower unit used.
    - i. Backflow prevention devices used.
    - j. Antisiphon device used.
    - k. Safety signs.
    - l. Concrete design mix.
    - m. Roof details and pitch.
  4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS

plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of facilities installed. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Agrichemical Mixing Station – Portable, Code 703**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Agrichemical Mixing Station – Portable, Code 703.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of a portable agrichemical handling facility considering site topography, flood plain, type and amount of chemicals used by the land user, potential for ground water contamination, and cost.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

A survey is not required for this practice.

#### C. Design

1. Determine the size and type of structure needed. The dimensions of the agrichemical handling facility shall be designed to accommodate the landowner's equipment. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Planned location(s) where the practice will be used. May be shown on conservation plan map.
  - b. Size of portable facility to be used.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with

the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Show on the conservation plan, locations where the practice can be applied.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the engineering plans and in the engineering field book.

1. Measurements of the size of portable facility used.
2. Location where the practice was used.
3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of facilities installed. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Anaerobic Digester – Ambient Temperature, Code 365**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Anaerobic Digester – Ambient Temperature, Code 365.

#### B. Design Procedure

1. NEH Part 651, AWMFH, Chapter 10.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of an anaerobic digester considering the purpose of the digester (produce biogas, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, etc.), existing operation, site topography, flood plain, type, operator's interest and management ability to operate the facility or availability of consultants to provide the services

Determine the characteristics of the manure to be used in the digester. The characteristic of the manure is necessary to access the applicability of this practice.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. An accurate topographic survey of the proposed location shall be taken and shall extend a minimum of 25 feet beyond the limits of the proposed facility and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed anaerobic digester. The proposed location of the anaerobic digester shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, electrical hookup source, wells, existing buried pipelines, drainage ditches, streams, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed

facility.

2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Determine the size and type of structure needed based on volatile loading or hydraulic retention time.
2. Determine the size and dimensions including minimum design storage, rainfall (if necessary), and freeboard.
3. Determine the size, grade, and location of all inlet and outlet pipes.
4. Determine the type, thickness, and quality of the digester cover. See NRCS conservation practice standard Waste Facility Cover, Code 367. Include all applicable appurtenances for installing the digester cover.
5. Design the gas collection, transfer, and control system.
6. Design the gas utilization system.
7. Design and specify all monitoring equipment needed to properly operate the facility.
8. Design and specify all safety requirements for the facility including warning signs.
9. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Planned location of the anaerobic digester on the topographic survey and location of all appurtenances necessary in the operation of the digester.
  - b. Size, location, and grade of all inlet and outlet pipes.
  - c. Dimensions of all digester and storage pond. Include typical cross sections showing the digester cover anchorage details, means of rainfall removal, etc.
  - d. Details of digester cover anchorage (ex: location and width of trench, depth, backfill material and compaction of fill).

- e. Details of the gas collection system, including type of pipe, devices, sizes, location, material, and grades.
  - f. Details of gas control facility, piping layout, components, electrical service if required, and protection from the elements.
  - g. Appropriate gas safety equipment or protective measures.
  - h. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
10. Compute quantity of all materials (excavation, earthfill, digester cover, pipes, etc.) when used as basis of payment.
11. Develop an O&M Plan specific for the site.
- D. Construction Layout**
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record all layout information in the engineering field book.
- 1. Set sufficient stakes to guide the contractor in installing the practice.
- E. Construction**
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout**
- Record the following information on the engineering plans and in the engineering field book.
- 1. Location of the completed anaerobic digester and appurtenances.
  - 2. Constructed dimensions and elevations of the anaerobic digester. Take at least 1 cross section in both directions showing the constructed depth, side slope, etc.
  - 3. Structural components.
    - a. Type, quality, and quantity of digester cover installed. Check the anchorage of the cover to determine if installed correctly.
    - b. Type, quality, and quantity of all inlet and outlet pipe installed.
    - c. Details of the gas collection system.
    - d. Details of the gas control facility.
    - e. Document all safety equipment installed.
  - 4. Verify and document that all required warranties are on file.
  - 5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  - 6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying**
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of anaerobic digesters installed. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Anaerobic Digester – Controlled Temperature, Code 366**

### **I. References**

- A. Design Criteria
  1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Anaerobic Digester – Controlled Temperature, Code 366.
- B. Design Procedure
  1. NEH Part 651, AWMFH, Chapter 10.
- C. Design/Layout Surveys
  1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
  2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of an anaerobic digester considering the purpose of the digester (produce biogas, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, etc.), existing operation, site topography, flood plain, type, operator's interest and management ability to operate the facility or availability of consultants to provide the services

Determine the characteristics of the manure to be used in the digester. The characteristic of the manure is necessary to access the applicability of this practice.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. An accurate topographic survey of the proposed location shall be taken and shall extend a minimum of 25 feet beyond the limits of the proposed facility and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed anaerobic digester. The proposed location of the anaerobic digester shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, electrical hookup source, wells, existing buried pipelines, drainage ditches, streams, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed

facility.

2. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

#### C. Design

1. Determine the type of digester applicable for the type and characteristics of waste used.
2. Determine the size and dimensions including minimum design storage, rainfall (if necessary), and freeboard for the digester vessel.
3. Determine the size, grade, and location of all inlet and outlet pipes.
4. Determine the type, thickness, and quality of the digester cover. See NRCS conservation practice standard Waste Facility Cover, Code 367. Include all applicable appurtenances for installing the digester cover.
5. Design the gas collection, transfer, and control system.
6. Design the gas utilization system.
7. Design and specify all monitoring equipment needed to properly operate the facility.
8. Design and specify all safety requirements for the facility including warning signs.
9. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Planned location of the digester on the topographic survey and location of all appurtenances necessary in the operation of the digester.
  - b. Size, location, and grade of all inlet and outlet pipes.
  - c. Dimensions of the digester vessel. Include typical cross sections of the digester including cover.
  - d. Details of the gas collection system, including type of pipe, devices, sizes, location, material, and grades.

- e. Details of gas control facility, piping layout, components, electrical service if required, and protection from the elements.
  - f. Appropriate gas safety equipment or protective measures.
  - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
10. Compute quantity of all materials (digester vessel, earthfill, digester cover, pipes, etc.) when used as basis of payment.
11. Develop an O&M Plan specific for the site.
- D. Construction Layout**
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record all layout information in the engineering field book.
- 1. Set sufficient stakes to guide the contractor in installing the practice. As a minimum, stake the corners of the facility.
  - 2. Stake the location and elevations of all pipes, etc.
- E. Construction**
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout**
- Record the following information on the engineering plans and in the engineering field book.
- 1. Location of the anaerobic digester and appurtenances.
  - 2. Constructed dimensions and elevations of the anaerobic digester.
  - 3. Structural components.
    - a. Type, quality, and quantity of digester cover installed. Check the anchorage of the cover to determine if installed correctly.
    - b. Type, quality, and quantity of all inlet and outlet pipe installed.
    - c. Details of the gas collection system.
    - d. Details of the gas control facility.
    - e. Document all safety equipment installed.
  - 4. Verify and document that all required warranties are on file.
  - 5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  - 6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying**
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of anaerobic digesters installed. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Animal Mortality Facility, Code 316**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Animal Mortality Facility, Code 316.
2. Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23, Design of post size, beam size, and post embedment depth for umbrella type structure.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### C. Computer Software Design Aids.

1. Florida NRCS "SSPD" spreadsheet.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of an animal mortality facility. If freezers are used, there must be a state approved vendor available to pickup and process the animal mortality from the freezers.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. Only minimal survey is needed. The survey shall show the location of the proposed facility and verify that it will not be installed in a flood plain and to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed facility. The proposed location of the animal mortality facility shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed facility.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Several methods are available for disposing of mortality. Determine type of facility needed. Record design data

on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

2. Determine facility size. Facility shall be designed to accommodate the landowners operation, mortality data, or in the absence of landowner data, use data from similar facilities in the local area. In the case of freezers, vendor pickup schedule is a factor in determining facility size.
3. Determine number and size of facilities required.
4. Compute quantity of foundation material (earth fill, concrete, timbers, etc.) used for supporting the facility when used as a basis of payment.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications for buildings shall include:
  - a. Location of the facility on the conservation plan map or topographic map.
  - b. Pertinent elevations of the facility.
  - c. Location of electrical lines, gas lines, and requirements for burial and quality of materials.
  - d. Standard details when concrete or timber is used for the facility foundation.
  - e. Number, capacity, and quality of facility(ies).
  - f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  - g. Where a roof structure is used to protect the facility, include design data and building dimensions
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record all layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the corners and elevation of the foundation support.
2. Stake the location of required facility appurtenances (e.g. electrical, gas, water, etc.).

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the plans and in the engineering field book and NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

##### Rotary Drum

1. Number and capacity of drums.
2. Rotary drum manufacturer and certification of operation.
3. Structural components.
  - a. Type and size of foundation used.
  - b. Location of electrical lines.
  - c. If a roof structure is used, record structural components including size and spacing of timbers, preservative treatment, height, depth of embedment of timber supports, type and spacing of trusses. Trusses must be certified by a Florida licensed professional engineer.
  - d. Calculate the quantity of foundation material (earthfill, concrete, etc.) if used for supporting the facility.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be

placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

##### Incinerator

1. Number and capacity of incinerators.
2. Incinerator manufacturer and certification of operational temperatures.
3. Structural components.
  - a. Type and size of foundation used for the incinerator.
  - b. Location and type of gas service provided.
  - c. Location of electrical lines.
  - d. If a roof structure is used, record structural components including size and spacing of timbers, preservative treatment, height, depth of embedment of timber supports, type and spacing of trusses. Trusses must be certified by a Florida licensed professional engineer.
  - e. Calculate the quantity of foundation material (earthfill, concrete, etc.) if used for supporting the facility.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

##### Freezer

1. Location and elevation of facility.
2. Number of facilities, dimensions, and capacity in cubic feet.
3. Facility components.
  - a. Visual screening if part of the design.
  - b. Location of electrical lines and components.

- c. Foundation dimensions and type of material used for facility foundation.
- d. Calculate the quantity of foundation material (earthfill, concrete, etc.) if used for supporting the facility.
4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be

placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of facilities installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Animal Trails and Walkways, Code 575****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Animal Trails and Walkways, Code 575.

**B. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that the site is suitable, required structures for drainage, and the appropriate surface treatment needed to stabilize the site.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

1. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
2. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction. Bench marks to NGVD should be used if possible.
3. Surveys shall be taken to determine the location, elevations, cut and fill volumes, erosion and water control structures needed to control runoff. As a minimum, cross sections shall be taken to adequately show the site topography and design the appropriate type of surface treatment.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Design in accordance with the design criteria in the conservation practice standard Animal Trails and Walkways, Code 575. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of trail or walkway. Can be a sketch on job plans, field notes, approved forms or on the conservation plan map.
- b. Design width and length of trail or walkway.
- c. Type, location and dimensions of fence where required.
- d. Grade or percent of slope of trail or walkway.
- e. Critical elevations if applicable.
- f. Type and thickness of surface treatment including any base course requirement or reinforcement if concrete is used.
- g. Cut and fill slopes where applicable.
- h. Drainage and structure requirements including size and elevation of required structures.
- i. Vegetative requirements for disturbed areas.
- j. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

3. Compute earthfill or excavation quantities.

4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record the layout information in the engineering field books.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in constructing the animal trail or walkway. As a minimum, locate the trail or walkway and stake cut and fills.
2. Stake the location and elevations of required structures such as culverts, drainage ditches, etc.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Take a minimum of one cross section per trail or walkway to determine if it is constructed to the design elevations and dimensions, slopes, and grade.
2. Take additional measurements as needed to determine the dimensions of the surface area treated. The area shall be measured in the field with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Compute the area treated.
3. Check the surface treatment type, thickness and quality and determine if it meets the design requirements.

4. Check the location, size and elevations of all structures and components installed.
5. Check adequacy of vegetation of disturbed areas.
6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the length of animal trail or walkway in feet. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved, square feet, cubic yards or acres of surface treatment, etc.

## **Anionic Polyacrylamide (PAM) Erosion Control, Code 450**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Anionic Polyacrylamide (PAM) Erosion Control, Code 450.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation including soil investigations to determine that erosion at the site is suitable for treatment with PAM.

#### B. Engineering Surveys – None Required.

#### C. Design

1. Design in accordance with the design criteria in the conservation practice standard Anionic Polyacrylamide (PAM) Erosion Control, Code 450. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include for each field:
  - a. Location of area to be treated.
  - b. Sodium adsorption ratios of irrigation water.
  - c. Characteristics of PAM to be used.

3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

None Required. Area to be treated may be shown on conservation plan map.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Check the area treated to determine if the treatment is effective in reducing erosion.
2. Record the type, quality, quantity of PAM applied.
3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area in acres. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the pounds of PAM applied, etc.

**Aquaculture Ponds, Code 397****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Aquaculture ponds, Code 397.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice, considering soils, topography, water quality, water availability, structure requirements, availability of outlets, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

The majority of commercial fishponds can be designed and constructed by combining the design survey and construction layout survey into one operation. For small jobs, record design and layout data on form SCS-ENG-28 and -29. For large complex jobs, record survey data for design, layout and construction in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Make a topographical survey of the area. The extent of the survey will be based on the complexity of the project and site conditions. For small simple jobs, a few rod readings will be adequate. For large or complex jobs and jobs with more than one pond, a detailed topographical survey will be needed. Where the topography is irregular and earth work quantity is needed, survey a sufficient number of cross sections for determining cut and

fill volumes.

3. Set reference stakes for relocation of fishpond.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on form FL-ENG-378B.
2. Determine pond length, width and depth. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or form FL-ENG-378B.
3. Design structures needed to control runoff and discharge from the pond.
4. Compute earthfill and excavation quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of commercial fishpond.
  - b. Typical cross section of pond.
  - c. Details of all control structures.
  - d. Vegetative requirements.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation.

- Record layout information on form FL-ENG-378B or in the engineering field book. FL-ENG-378B may be completed and given to the landowner for constructing the pond.
2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions of the pond(s). Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to excavate the pond and place the spoil to planned lines and grades.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378B or in the engineering field book, as appropriate.
    - a. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the pond at the location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
    - b. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference.
    - c. Record elevations and lengths of all structures installed.
    - d. Where required, compute actual earth work quantities.
  2. Ponds will be acceptable where the following conditions are met.
    - a. The top width and length are within + 3 percent of the planned dimensions.
    - b. The depth of the pond is + 0.1 foot of the planned elevation.
    - c. The excavated material placed around the pond is within + 0.1 foot of the planned spoil height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
    - d. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of the pond as originally planned, and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned earth work quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
  3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of these practices to be reported is the acres of ponds constructed. The extent of the practice certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Bedding, Code 310****I. References**

- A. Design Criteria
  1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Bedding, Code 310.
- B. Design/Layout Surveys
  1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
  2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

- A. Preliminary Investigation
 

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of the practice considering topography, soils, availability of drainage outlets, and cost.
- B. Engineering Surveys
  1. An accurate topographic map with permanent reference points is always recommended. The plan for the bedding system can be recorded on the topographic map and easily transferred onto the land. A topographic map may not be necessary for small areas with uniform slopes.
  2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.
- C. Design
  1. Determine if the outlet is adequate to provide the necessary drainage required for the crop to be grown.
  2. Determine bedding spacing and height based on:
    - a. Drained root zone required for the crop rooting depth (see conservation practice standard Bedding, Code 310 and Florida Drainage Guide).
    - b. Local construction and maintenance methods.
  3. Prepare a plan view sketch of the beds showing location, orientation, spacing, and other appropriate information. An

aerial or topographic map may be used. The plans shall include a typical cross section of the beds.

4. Determine drainage area for the beds and compute the required discharge for each channel and structure. One calculation may be used for the typical bed configuration.
  5. Design required water control structures and provide typical structure details. See documentation requirement for Structures for Water Control, Code 587.
  6. Compute earth work quantities when used as basis of payment.
  7. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Typical cross section of bed.
    - b. Direction and grade of bed.
    - c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
    - d. Vegetative requirements.
  8. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
 

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record all surveys in the engineering book.

    1. Stake the centerline of at least one bed to provide the landowner or contractor alignment and location of beds. Stakes shall be placed on a maximum spacing of 500 feet.
    2. Stake the location of required water control structures.
  - E. Construction
 

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the

plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information in the engineering field book.

1. Constructed length of each bed. This shall be determined by measuring, representative beds using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or equivalent method.
2. For one bed in each field, or for one bed in each group of beds constructed at the same time in a field, select the bed that appears least likely to meet specifications.
  - a. Record profile of the top of the bed and channel.
  - b. Record and plot the cross section of the bed at the weakest section. Extend the cross section from the channel across the bed to the opposite channel.

3. For all other beds in the field or for each group of beds constructed at the same time in a field, by visual observation or with survey instruments, determine and document whether beds meet specifications.
4. Statement as to adequacy and stability of the outlet.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the total area in acres of bedding. The extent of the practice certified is acres or the quantities used as basis of payment such as volume of earthwork in cubic yards, etc.

**Channel Stabilization, Code 584****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Channel Stabilization, Code 584.

**B. Design Procedures**

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 653, Stream Corridor Restoration Principles, Processes and Practices.

**C. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity of the problem and type of treatment needed to protect the channel and extent of survey needed. Make the necessary planning surveys and develop an engineering plan map for at least the area affected by the practice.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

1. Establish the location of the channel to be protected.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the outlet end of the channel. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Take profile of the channel with cross sections at intervals of not more than 100-feet, depending upon irregularity of the natural ground and/or area to be protected. Stations along channel shall be determined by measurement with chain, calibrated wheel in other acceptable method of equivalent accuracy. Elevations along cross sections will show all breaks and should extend from 25 feet from

outside top of channel to 25 feet outside of top of channel.

4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Plot profiles and cross sections.
2. Determine the appropriate treatment needed to protect the stream channel. Protection shall be in accordance with National Engineering Handbook, Part 653, Stream Corridor Restoration Principles, Processes, and Practices.
3. Develop cross sections with sufficient details (such as slopes) to install the practice.
4. Design necessary grade stabilization structures and structures for water control.
5. Determine quantities of all materials needed to provide protection of stream channel. Prepare preliminary cost estimate.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Site plan layout.
  - b. Cross sections and profiles.
  - c. Location and details of appurtenant structures.
  - d. Special requirements for diverting water, dewatering site, and keeping work area.
  - e. Special foundation requirements.
  - f. Vegetative requirements.
  - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the centerline of the stream channel.
2. Set stakes at changes in alignment or grade and on intervals not to exceed 200 feet.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

All stream channel protected shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:

1. Determine the total length of stream channel protected. The length shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. Take stream channel bottom and natural ground profile rod readings at a spacing not to exceed 100 feet. Record the

planned stream channel bottom grade rod readings on the check out notes for each station checked.

3. Cross section the stream channel spacing not to exceed 200 feet with a minimum of one cross section. Take rod readings at all breaks in slope along the cross section. Extend the cross sections from the center line of the stream to 25 feet beyond the construction.
4. Compute quantities of materials installed as needed.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of rock, vegetative material, etc.

**Clearing and Snagging, Code 326****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Clearing and Snagging, Code 326.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity and extent of the obstructions, availability of an outlet, and the type and extent of surveys needed. Make the necessary planning surveys and assessments to develop an engineering plan map of the areas requiring clearing and snagging.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Minimal surveys are required depending on degree of removal. The area may be designated on an aerial photograph.
2. Note the location of utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Locate areas requiring clearing and snagging. Can be a sketch on job sheet or plans.
2. Document channel capacity before and after improvement.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of area to be cleared and snagged.
  - b. Limits of debris removal.
  - c. Disposal location and requirements for debris.

d. Vegetative requirements for disturbed areas.

e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

4. An O&M Plan is not required for this practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the work limits of areas requiring clearing and snagging.
2. Set stakes or flags on intervals not exceeding 200 feet.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

All areas cleared and snagged shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:

1. Determine the total length of channels cleared and snagged. The length shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. Locate area that was cleared and snagged on aerial photograph.
3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement

"This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and

documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the length in feet. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as linear feet cleared and snagged, etc.

## **Closure of Waste Impoundments, Code 360**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Closure of Waste Impoundments, Code 360.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the extent of the waste impoundment to be closed and the appropriate method of closure to meet the planned purpose.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
2. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction.
3. Surveys shall be taken in sufficient detail to determine the extent of the area to be closed, to determine elevations of structures to be breached, cut and fill volumes, and structures needed to control erosion and runoff. In many cases a topographic map of the area will be necessary to properly design the closure.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Design in accordance with the design criteria in the conservation practice standard for Closure of Waste Impoundments, Code 360. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans

and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of impoundment to be closed.
- b. Utilization of nutrients.
- c. Where embankments are to be breached, cross section of embankment and the dimensions of the breach.
- d. Details for structures (pipelines, etc.) to be closed or removed.
- e. Cross section of area to be filled.
- f. Cut and fill quantities where applicable.
- g. Erosion control structure requirements.
- h. Vegetative requirements.
- i. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

*Note: If the site is to be converted for fresh water storage, the documentation procedures shall be in accordance with the appropriate conservation practice standard.*

3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record the layout information in the engineering field books.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in closing the impoundment.
2. Stake the location and elevations of required structures.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Take a sufficient number of cross sections to determine if the breach and/or area to be backfilled is constructed to the design elevations.
2. Take a sufficient number of profiles and cross sections to compute the quantity of earth work where needed as a basis of payment.
3. Check the location, size, and elevations of all structures.
4. Check adequacy of vegetation.

5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of impoundments closed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved, etc.

## **Composting Facility, Code 317**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Composting Facility, Code 317.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. Florida NRCS Form FL-ENG-317A and B.
2. Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23
3. NEH Part 637, Chapter 2.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS "SSPD" spreadsheet.
2. Florida NRCS "DBCNA" spreadsheet.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of a composting facility considering topography, flood plain, location and type of material to be composted, availability and adequacy of land for waste application, proximity to neighboring landowners, and cost. Where small animals or poultry is to be composted, discuss all methods of mortality disposal with the landowner. Other methods include freezing and incineration. If the landowner has a contract with a vendor to take the dead birds, freezing is an alternative to composting (use form FL-ENG-316A).
2. Obtain general information and decisions (Use form FL-ENG-312A) such as desired method of dead bird disposal, type of birds, number of birds, mortality rate, grow-out weight, days of grow-out, and number of flocks per year. Litter clean out is important in

sizing the litter storage. The landowner may know the depth of clean out for each house or the type of machine and number of trips required to clean out each house. Some landowners sell some or all of the litter, haul it offsite, or temporarily store it for use later. When sold, the landowner must keep accurate and current documentation of who he/she is selling the litter to and the location. If the landowner is land-applying the waste, information such as number of acres, and type of vegetation planted and expected yield is needed. Some landowners feed the litter to their livestock. If this is the case, percentage of litter fed to livestock is needed.

3. Consider location relative to county code requirements.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. An accurate topographic survey of the proposed location shall be taken and shall extend a minimum of 100 feet beyond the limits of the proposed facility and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed facility. The proposed location of the compost facility shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed facility.
2. Note location of any utilities and utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Designing the composter and litter storage facility requires certain decisions from the landowner such as wood or metal truss, roof pitch, number of walls for the litter storage, and litter storage height (maximum height is 7 feet). Post spacing will be determined by the size of the equipment the landowner will be using in moving compost from the primary bins or stack to the secondary bins or stack. The landowner must decide on the structure configuration that best meets his/her operation.

2. Determine volume of dead bird composter and size composter. The three types of composting bins are traditional composter, deep bin composter, and linear stack composter (Use form FL-ENG-317A).
3. Sizing the composter is determined by the number of birds on the farm per grow out, anticipated mortality for flock, weight of birds near maturity, and life of the flock. The primary bins or stacks are sized according to the total composter volume. At a minimum the secondary bins or stack is the same volume as the primary bins or stack. The height of the compost should not exceed 5 feet. Width of the bins is usually the same as the post spacing. The depth of a standard bin is usually 5 feet to accommodate the equipment (front-end loader). For a deep bin, the depth is usually 7.0 feet with 2 feet of set back since the deep bin does not have a fourth wall to hold back the compost like the traditional bin. Linear stack composter usually has one wall. This is usually chosen because the landowner does not want to operate separate bins.
4. Calculate Storage Volume for Litter (Use form FL-ENG-317B). The maximum litter storage volume is based on the largest clean out per year. Number of houses, dimensions of houses, and clean out depth for each house are the information required to compute the total volume required. Some landowners know the volume of their clean out equipment and the number of trips that is required to clean out each house. If this information is known, the volume of the litter storage facility can be calculated. If the landowner does not want to store one clean out, the minimum storage will be determined by the percentage of litter required to feed other livestock and/or the volume of litter required to compost the dead birds.
5. Design Structure
  - a. Size Storage Structure using the appropriate form:

Form FL-ENG- 313A – Three Open Sides

Form FL-ENG- 313B – Three Walls

Form FL-ENG- 313C – Two Walls

Form FL-ENG- 313D – Two Walls-Composter and Litter Storage in Same Building

Form FL-ENG- 313G – Composter (on opposite walls) and Litter Storage in Same Building

Composter and Litter Storage in Same Building. The landowner has to decide how many walls the litter storage facility will have. Form FL-ENG-313D or FL-ENG-313G is used for a linear stack composter and litter storage in the same building.

The maximum height of the litter in the middle of the pile is 7 feet. The maximum height against the wall is 5 feet. Roof eave height is usually designed for 11 feet to 12 feet.

#### b. Structural Design

Document design on form FL-ENG-313E or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). For post design – use Single Span Post Design (SSPD) computer program or Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23. Post design requires information such as post height, post spacing, 50-yr mean recurrence interval wind speed, span between posts, roof overhang, soil bearing pressure, whether post is encased in concrete, and type and detail of bracing. A Florida licensed professional engineer must design the truss. The design shall be signed and sealed by the engineer. If wood trusses instead of metal trusses are used, beam design is necessary. Purlin design is required for both wood and metal trusses. Use Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23 for

beam and purlin design.

6. Determine final location of structure.
7. Compute quantity of subbase material, concrete, pipeline, etc., when used as a basis of payment.
8. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of the facility on the topographic map.
  - b. Plan view of composting facility.
  - c. Cross section of composting facility.
  - d. Truss connection detail.
  - e. Truss cross bracing details.
  - f. Knee brace detail.
  - g. Girder brace detail.
  - h. Post embedment detail.
  - i. Composter bin detail.
  - j. Block wall or wood wall detail.
  - k. Purlin detail.
  - l. Concrete floor details including contraction joint detail.
  - m. Ramp dimensions and construction details.
  - n. Roof details.
  - o. Water supply for composting.
  - p. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  - q. Grading and drainage details.
9. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice. Form FL-ENG-317C – Composting Loading Data may be used to help the landowner/operator manage the compost. Form FL-ENG-312B and FL-ENG-312C– Worksheet to Determine Land Area Requirements for Poultry Wastes and Litter may be used to calculate the land requirement to utilize the litter and compost.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the

start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the finished floor elevation of the facility.
2. Stake the corners of the compost facility and provide offset reference points.
3. Stake any drainage structures, swales, pipelines, etc., if applicable.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the plans, in the engineering field book, and/or on form FL-ENG-313F – Construction Checklist for Litter Storage/Composter Facility as appropriate.

1. Elevation of completed composter.
2. Constructed dimensions of the compost facility.
3. Structural components.
  - a. Spacing, height, depth of embedment, size of support posts and preservative treatment used.
  - b. Length, width and height of compost bin(s).
  - c. Roof details and pitch.
  - d. Dimensions, type of material used, and preservative treatment for lumber.

- e. Type of trusses used and certification from a Florida licensed professional engineer.
  - f. Type of floor used and dimensions. If concrete, include thickness, joint spacing, steel, etc.
  - g. Water supply – location of pipeline, size of pipeline, etc.
4. Profile and cross-section all drainage structures, swales, etc.
  5. Calculate quantities (earthfill, concrete, length and size of pipelines, etc.).
  6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of facilities installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Constructed Wetlands, Code 656**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Constructed Wetlands, Code 656.
2. NEH Part 637, National Engineering Handbook, Chapter 3, "Constructed Wetlands"

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice, considering soils, topography, water availability, structure requirements, availability of outlets, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

Constructed wetlands require a detailed topographic survey to determine location of structures, excavation and earthfill requirements, etc. Record survey data for design, layout and construction in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Make a detailed topographical survey of the area. The extent of the survey should extend beyond the boundaries of the proposed work. Locate all existing structures during the survey. Include sufficient survey readings to allow the designer to determine structure locations, earthfill and excavation quantities, etc.
3. Set reference stakes for relocation of constructed wetland.

4. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

#### C. Design

1. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine extent of the constructed wetland area. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
3. Design structures for water control required to control runoff and discharge from the constructed wetland.
4. Compute earthfill and excavation quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of constructed wetland.
  - b. Typical cross sections of structures such as dikes, water control structures, etc.
  - c. Details of all structures.
  - d. Vegetative planting required for the constructed wetland to achieve its purpose. Also develop vegetative requirements to protect dikes, embankments, etc., and disturbed areas.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. The extent of layout required will

- depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation.
2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the outside dimensions of the constructed wetland. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to construct dikes, water control structures, and other structures.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Record check-out data in engineering field book.
    - a. Survey the extent of the constructed wetland and compare with the planned location and extent.
    - b. Location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
  - c. Check constructed grades of structures, dikes, etc., against planned grades and note difference. For individual practices, refer to the appropriate notekeeping procedure in this document.
  - d. Record elevations and lengths of all structures installed.
  - e. Record the type and quality of all materials installed.
  - f. Where required, compute actual earth work quantities.
2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of these practices to be reported is the acres of wetlands constructed. The extent of the practice certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as earthfill, length and size of pipe, etc.

**Dam, Code 402****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Dam, Code 402.

## B. Design Procedures

1. NEFH 210-650, Chapter 11, Ponds and Reservoirs.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. SITES.

**II. Documentation**

These instructions shall apply to all embankment dams with outside drainage area. Embankment ponds are defined as those where the depth of water impounded against the embankment at spillway elevation is three (3) feet or more.

## A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Determine and document hazard classification of the pond. Document the rationale for assigning the hazard classification as a part of the design records.
2. Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc.
3. Where irrigation is the primary purpose of the impoundment determine that irrigation storage is feasible with an adequate supply of water available.
4. Check appropriate requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibilities. In many cases a permit is required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The design survey and layout survey for some embankment ponds may be

combined into one operation. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-378A, Pond Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release 62, Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking and Calculations.

2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. If readily accessible, use NGVD.
3. Set reference stakes for locating the proposed embankment.
4. Survey the embankment centerline profile the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the auxiliary spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than 50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of cross sections to accurately compute quantities.
5. Profile the centerline of the auxiliary spillway including the inlet section, level section and outlet section.
6. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir area, auxiliary spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on sketch.
7. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

## C. Design

1. Re-evaluate the hazard classification of the proposed pond.
2. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or print outs from approved computer programs. Where a siphon spillway is used, standard drawing FL-378A, Plan of Siphon Pipe for Farm Pond may be used. Attach additional calculation sheets used for the design and design survey notes where a separate design survey is made.
3. Complete soils investigation report.

- Develop construction recommendations and record in the engineering field book.
4. Check pipe hydraulics for all flow conditions - pipe, weir, and orifice.
  5. Where needed, compute earth work estimate and preliminary cost estimate.
  6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Plan and profile of the embankment and auxiliary spillway.
    - b. Profile of principal spillway.
    - c. Typical cross sections of the embankments and structures.
    - d. Borrow sources.
    - e. Structural details of any structural elements.
    - f. Vegetative requirements.
  7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information on form FL-ENG-378A, or standard plan sheets. For the larger, more complex jobs, layout data may be recorded in the engineering field book. Layout notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in Technical Release No. 62.
1. Set slope stakes as required to accurately compute quantities where needed and/or enable the contractor to construct the embankment and spillway(s) to the planned lines and grades. Stations along the profile shall be determined by chaining, except where quantities will not be certified.
  2. Compute earth work quantities. When the elevation of the ground under the base of the embankment does not vary over 2 feet over the cross section, the end area may be taken from approved yardage tables. Where the elevation of the ground varies more than 2 feet, the cross sectional area will be obtained by the rectangular coordinate method or the cross section may be plotted and measured by a planimeter. Limits for earth work quantity calculations shall be the neat lines and grades of the designed embankment after settlement.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378A, or in the engineering field book as appropriate.
1. Profile the centerline of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway. Record profile rod readings at all stations and at all breaks in grade.
  2. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, at intermediate points between the top and each toe and at changes in the side slope.
  3. Profile the center line of excavated spillways from a point within the pool area to at least 50 feet below the excavated section. Cross section auxiliary spillway at the control section.
  4. Record appropriate elevations and other information of any components such as the principal spillway, trash rack, etc. Record type of material used, gage, coating, etc.

5. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record on check-out notes.
6. Record data on seepage control measures.
7. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover established for the auxiliary spillway and embankment.
8. Determine quantities for earthfill, excavations, clearing, etc.
9. Embankment will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:
  - a. Embankment will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:
    - i. Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.
    - ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowed in conservation practice standard for Pond, Code 378.
    - iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added.
  - b. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 foot below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.
  - c. The auxiliary spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot. The width must not be less than planned.
  - d. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of the pond as originally planned and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
  - e. Complete dam inventory form as needed.

## EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times 0.05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3$   
 $= 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft

Grade rod with shrinkage =  $5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1) - (0.5:1)$   
 $= 2.33:1$

10. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
11. After the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures completed. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as volume of cubic yards of earthfill, etc.

**Dam Diversion, Code 348****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Dam Diversion, Code 348.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc.
2. Check appropriate requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibilities. In many cases a permit is required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The design survey and layout survey for some embankment ponds may be combined into one operation. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-378A, Pond Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release 62, Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking and Calculations.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. If readily accessible, use NGVD.
3. Set reference stakes for locating the proposed embankment.
4. Survey the embankment centerline profile the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the auxiliary spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than 50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of

cross sections to accurately compute quantities.

5. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir area, auxiliary spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on sketch.
6. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

## C. Design

1. Re-evaluate the hazard classification of the proposed pond.
2. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or print outs from approved computer programs. Where a siphon spillway is used, standard drawing FL-378A, Plan of Siphon Pipe for Farm Pond may be used. Attach additional calculation sheets used for the design and design survey notes where a separate design survey is made.
3. Complete soils investigation report. Develop construction recommendations and record in the engineering field book.
4. Check pipe hydraulics for all flow conditions - pipe, weir, and orifice.
5. Where needed, compute earth work estimate and preliminary cost estimate.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Plan and profile of the embankment and auxiliary spillway.
  - b. Profile of principal spillway.
  - c. Typical cross sections of the embankment and all structures.
  - d. Borrow sources.
  - e. Structural details of any structural element.
  - f. Vegetative requirements.
  - g. Utility location and notification requirements.

7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information on form FL-ENG-378A, or standard plan sheets. For the larger, more complex jobs, layout data may be recorded in the engineering field book. Layout notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in Technical Release No. 62.

1. Set slope stakes as required to accurately compute quantities where needed and/or enable the contractor to construct the embankment and spillway(s) to the planned lines and grades. Stations along the profile shall be determined by chaining, except where quantities will not be certified.
2. Compute earth work quantities. When the elevation of the ground under the base of the embankment does not vary over 2 feet over the cross section, the end area may be taken from approved yardage tables. Where the elevation of the ground varies more than 2 feet, the cross sectional area will be obtained by the rectangular coordinate method or the cross section may be plotted and measured by a planimeter. Limits for earth work quantity calculations shall be the neat lines and grades of the designed embankment after settlement.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378A, or in the engineering field book as appropriate.

1. Profile the centerline of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway. Record profile rod readings at all stations and at all breaks in grade.
2. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, at intermediate points between the top and each toe and at changes in the side slope.
3. Profile the center line of excavated spillways from a point within the pool area to at least 50 feet below the excavated section. Cross section auxiliary spillway at the control section.
4. Record appropriate elevations and other information of any components such as the principal spillway, trash rack, etc. Record type of material used, gage, coating, etc.
5. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record on check-out notes.
6. Record data on seepage control measures.
7. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover established for the auxiliary spillway and embankment.
8. Determine quantities for earthfill, excavations, clearing, etc.
9. Embankment will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:
  - a. Pond will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:
    - i. Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.

## EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times 0.05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3$   
 $= 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft

Grade rod with shrinkage =  $5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1) - (0.5:1)$   
 $= 2.33:1$

- ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowed in conservation practice standard for Code 378.
- iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added.
- b. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 foot below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.
- c. The emergency spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot. The width must not be less than planned.

d. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of the pond as originally planned and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.

e. Complete dam inventory form as needed.

10. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.

11. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures completed. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as volume of cubic yards of earthfill, etc.

**Dike, Code 356****I. References**

- A. Design Criteria
  1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Dike, Code 356.
- B. Design Procedures
  1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 623, Drainage, Chapter 6, Dikes.
- C. Design/Layout Surveys
  1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
  2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

- A. Preliminary Investigation
 

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that an adequate outlet is available, or can be made available.
- B. Engineering Surveys
  1. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
  2. Record profiles and cross sections of the original ground surface in sufficient detail to permit designing the dike.
  3. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction. Bench mark for complex jobs shall be to NGVD.
  4. Note location of utilities and utility markers.
- C. Design
  1. Design in accordance with the design criteria in the conservation practice standard for Dike, Code 356. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
  2. Determine and document class of dike.
  3. Determine earthfill quantities.
  4. Obtain sufficient soils/geologic investigations.
  5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans

and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of dike.
  - b. Profile of top of proposed dike and natural ground along centerline of proposed dike.
  - c. Typical cross sections.
  - d. Borrow source.
  - e. Vegetative requirements.
  - f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
 

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in engineering field books.

    1. Prepare a sketch showing dike number, direction of flow, and type of outlet.
    2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in constructing the dike. As a minimum, stake the location of the beginning of the dike and end of the dike, at changes in alignment, at changes in cross section, and at locations not exceeding a spacing of 500 feet.
  - E. Construction
 

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
  - F. Construction Checkout
    1. Profile the dike on a maximum spacing of 500 feet. Measure the entire length

- of the dike. The length shall be measured in the field with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Record check out in the engineering field book.
2. Record and plot at least one cross section of the dike that represents the weakest section for each typical cross section. Determine if the cross sectional area meets the design.
  3. Check to see that design height plus freeboard and allowance for shrinkage have been met at each station.
  4. Adequacy of vegetation.
  5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length of dike in feet. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved.

**Diversion, Code 362****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Diversion, Code 362.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 9, Diversions.
2. Agricultural Handbook No. 667, Stability Design of Grass-Lined Open Channels.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that an adequate outlet is available, or can be made available. Needed vegetative outlets must be installed before diversions are constructed.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction.
2. Profile the ground surface on a maximum spacing of 100 feet, at changes in grade and changes in alignment.
3. Take cross sections on a maximum spacing of 500 feet.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility marker.

## C. Design

1. Record design data on form FL-ENG-362, (Diversion Design Data Sheet) or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). Follow the design procedure in Chapter 9 of the Engineering Field Handbook (NEFH), Part 650, or use an approved computer

program. As a minimum record the following:

- a. Location sketch. Can be a sketch on job plans, field notes, approved forms or on a conservation plan map.
  - b. Drainage area.
  - c. Outlet conditions.
  - d. Design flow (peak flow computations).
  - e. Channel grade.
  - f. Design velocity for capacity and stability.
  - g. Channel and ridge dimensions including side slopes.
  - h. Volume of earthfill when needed as a basis of payment.
  - i. Vegetative requirements.
  - j. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
2. Compute volume of earthfill.
  3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Location sketch. Can be a sketch on job plans, field notes, approved forms or on a conservation plan map.
    - b. Typical cross sections.
    - c. Channel grade.
    - d. Vegetative requirements.
  4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record survey in the engineering field book or on Form FL-ENG-362.

1. Record the layout information on form FL-ENG-362 or in the engineering field book. Engineering field books should be used for diversions requiring more than one instrument set up.
  - a. Prepare a sketch showing the diversion number, direction of flow, and type of outlet.
  - b. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in constructing the diversion. As a minimum, stake the diversion on a maximum spacing of 200 feet, at the beginning of the diversion, at changes in grade, at changes in alignment, and at the end of the diversion.
2. When applicable, calculate earth work quantities from the cross sectional area of channel below natural ground and the area of ridge above natural ground, with deduction for shrinkage.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on form FL-ENG-362, or in the engineering field book.

1. Profile of the diversion channel and ridge with readings taken at the same interval as in D.2 above. Measure the total length of the diversion by chaining, using a calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. Record and plot at least one cross section of the channel and ridge that represents the weakest section for each typical cross section. Determine if the cross sectional area meets the design.
3. Check to see that design height plus freeboard and allowance for shrinkage have been met at each station.
4. Statement of adequacy of outlet.
5. Adequacy of vegetation.
6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved.

## **Drainage Water Management, Code 554**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Drainage Water Management, Code 554.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage, Water Table Control.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine if the practice is feasible considering the availability of an outlet, soil type, topography, etc. Check appropriate requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibilities.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. The extent of surveys needed will be as required for all components such as pumping plant for water control, surface drainage main or laterals, etc. Where flooding the area is a purpose, the design survey shall be in sufficient detail to determine the extent of the area to be flooded and the height of dike needed to adequately flood the area. In general a topographic survey will be needed to plan the system. Surveys shall be recorded in the engineering field book as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release No. 62.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Locate the existing or proposed

pumping plant and sketch in the engineering field book.

4. Survey the outlet including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and normal ground and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
5. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

#### C. Design

1. Record all design notes on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine structure locations that will provide the most control of drainage water for the practice purpose. Structure for water control elevations shall be designed to control the drainage water without damaging the crops.
3. Determine the required pumping capacity and the height of dike required where flooding is a purpose.
4. Design of system components shall be in accordance with procedures for that practice.
5. An overall operation plan shall be developed providing a detailed operation of the structures.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location and extent of area to be flooded.
  - b. Typical dike section.
  - c. Pumping plant size and location
  - d. Location of all systems.
  - e. Details of water control structures, component practices, etc.
  - f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the

start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location of components by procedures developed for that practice sufficient for the contractor to construct the required practices to the planned lines and grades.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Components shall be checked in accordance with procedures developed for the practices installed.
2. Take at least one cross section of the dike at a location that represents the weakest section.

3. Record check-out data in the field book. Check survey data to verify if the system can be operated to the elevations as noted in the operation plan.
4. Verify that the pumping plant has the minimum capacity specified and note in the field book and engineering plans. Record appropriate elevations and other information of any components such as culverts, etc. Record type of material used
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area served in acres. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment.

**Dry Hydrant, Code 432****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Dry Hydrant, Code 432.

## B. Design Procedures

1. Engineering Technical Note FL-20, "Guide for Planning and Design Criteria for Dry Hydrants."

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. NRCS computer program "RESOP."
2. Florida NRCS computer program "RIP."
3. USDA – NRCS Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Determine if the site is feasible considering adequacy of water source, accessibility to the site by vehicles, etc. Determine the need for all-weather roads.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark.
2. A topographic map of the site is recommended and should extend from the low water level to approximately 100 feet beyond the site boundary. As a minimum, profile the centerline of the dry hydrant from the discharge to the low water elevation. Profile the proposed location of the dry hydrant beginning at the bottom of the water source or 6 feet below (whichever is higher) and extending the profile a minimum of 100 feet beyond the proposed hydrant outlet. Record all survey data in the engineering field book.

3. Set reference stakes so the proposed structure can be easily located at the site.
4. Show sketch of water source and other physical features.
5. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

## C. Design

1. The design shall be according to Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-20 Guide for Planning and Design Criteria for Dry Hydrants.
2. The design shall be place on standard drawing FL-432 "Dry Hydrant system" or equivalent drawing with the same information as required on FL-432.
3. Where needed, design all-weather road and show details on the engineering plans. See documentation for access roads.
4. Compute quantities of all pipe material, appurtenances needed, and if applicable, earthfill quantities. Prepare cost estimate.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of structure.
  - b. Plan and profile of dry hydrant.
  - c. Details, length, location and cross section of access road.
  - d. Type, quantity, and quality of all materials.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the

engineering field book.

1. Set stakes as required for the contractor to accurately install the dry hydrant to the planned lines and grades.
2. As a minimum, set offset stakes along the dry hydrant pipeline at the inverts of the pipeline and any change in alignment.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record survey data in the engineering field book and on the engineering drawings.

1. Profile the centerline of the pipeline with rod readings at the inlet and outlet, the waterline elevation, and bottom of water source.
2. Check all appurtenances. Record in the

field book type of material used, manufacturer's markings, diameters and lengths of all pipes, etc.

3. Take at least one cross section of the access road at a location that represents the weakest section. See documentation for access road.
4. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover established on disturbed areas.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of dry hydrants completed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as linear feet of pipe, earth work quantities, etc.

**Filter Strip, Code 393****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Filter Strip, Code 393.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine feasibility and location. Determine the purpose of the filter strip giving due consideration to protecting the resource of concern.

## B. Engineering Surveys.

1. Record location of the planned filter strip with approximate slope. If necessary, survey the filter strip to obtain the slope.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine the drainage area upstream of the filter strip.
2. Determine the flow length required for the required purpose(s).
3. Record design computations on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
4. Determine vegetative species required to provide adequate treatment.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of filter strip. May be shown on conservation plan map.
  - b. Plan view of the filter strip showing location, direction of flow, landmarks, boundaries and reference points.

c. Vegetative requirements.

d. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Set construction stakes showing the work limits of the filter strip.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

1. Profile filter strip to obtain the width and slope.
2. Determine if the filter strip has the length as required. Record measurements in engineering field book. Measurement shall be by chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS or other equivalent method.
3. Determine adequacy of vegetation.
4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. An exception is to be noted on the certification when the filter strip has not been vegetated as planned. The extent

of the practice to be reported is the area of the filter strip in acres. The area shall be measured in the field by a calibrated measuring wheel, chaining, GPS or other equivalent method. The extent of the practice certified will be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Fish Raceway or Tank, Code 398****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Fish raceway or tank, Code 398.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice, considering soils, topography, water quality, water availability, structure requirements, availability of outlets, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

The majority of commercial fishponds can be designed and constructed by combining the design survey and construction layout survey into one operation. For small jobs, record design and layout data on form SCS-ENG-28 and -29. For large complex jobs, record survey data for design, layout and construction in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Make a topographical survey of the area. The extent of the survey will be based on the complexity of the project and site conditions. For small simple jobs, a few rod readings will be adequate. For large or complex jobs and jobs with more than one raceway or tank, a detailed topographical survey will be needed. Where the topography is irregular and earth work quantity is needed, survey a sufficient number of cross sections for determining cut and

fill volumes.

3. Set reference stakes for relocation of fishpond.
4. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

## C. Design

1. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on form FL-ENG-378B.
2. Determine pond length, width and depth. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or form FL-ENG-378B.
3. Design structures needed to control runoff and discharge from the pond.
4. Compute earthfill and excavation quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of practice.
  - b. Typical cross section of facility.
  - c. Details of all control structures.
  - d. Vegetative requirements.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation.

2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions of the pond(s).
  3. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to install structures to planned lines and grades.
- b. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference.
  - c. Record elevations and lengths of all structures installed.
  - d. Where required, compute actual earth work quantities.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Record check-out data in the engineering field book.
  - a. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the raceway or tank at the location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.

2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of these practices to be reported is the acres of ponds constructed. The extent of the practice certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Grade Stabilization Structure, Code 410**  
**(Includes Pipe Overfalls, Drop Inlets, Hood Inlets)**

**I. References**

A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Grade Stabilization Structure, Code 410.

B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 10, Gully Treatment.

C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "Pipeflow" for pipe structure.
2. USDA – NRCS Hydraulic Formula.

**II. Documentation**

A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that a stable outlet is available or can be made available.

B. Engineering Survey

1. Set a bench mark for future reference.
2. For small pipe overfall structures used to control erosion (i.e., structures with small drainage areas of approximately 3 acres or less without drop inlet or hood inlet) at the end of beds or rows.
  - a. These type of structures will require minimal surveys. Take one typical profile and cross section where structure(s) will be installed and record survey data in engineering file book or NRCS-28 and -29.
  - b. Number structures and identify with respect to their location in the field.
3. For drop inlets, hood inlets, and other structures to prevent the development

or growth of gullies, or to protect vegetative spillways, prepare topographic survey of area. The survey should include a survey for a minimum of 1000 feet downstream of the gully head to determine if the gully bed is stable. Record survey data in engineering field book or NRCS-28 or -29.

4. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

C. Design

1. Record drainage areas, grades, overfall dimensions, site conditions and related hydraulic design data on the appropriate form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, 587A, 587B, or NRCS-ENG-523A.
2. Obtain sufficient soils/geologic investigations.
3. For pipe structures, check hydraulics for all flow conditions (pipe, weir and orifice).
4. On complex gully control structures, prepare a profile and cross section of the structure.
5. Determine size of all structure components including material type, quantities, etc.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Site plan layout.
  - b. Cross section and profile of the embankment.
  - c. Special requirements for foundation preparation and treatment.
  - d. Location and details of the principal and auxiliary spillway(s).
  - e. Profile of principal and auxiliary spillway.
  - f. Vegetative requirements.
  - g. Requirements for diverting water, dewatering the site, or spoil disposal.
  - h. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

- i. Borrow source.
  - j. Vegetative measures.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information in the engineering field book.
- 1. Stake the embankment toe, emergency spillway, and work limits.
  - 2. Stake pipe location and critical elevations.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Complete the check data listed on form FL-ENG-587A, 587B, 410A, 410B and/or record equivalent data in the engineering field book.
- 1. Observe the job at least once during the installation to determine the adequacy of the work.
  - 2. Take a profile along the centerline of the embankment and cross sections of the completed structure. One of the cross sections should extend along the center line of the principal spillway from the upstream invert of the pipe (including crest) to a minimum of 10 feet beyond the pipe outlet invert. Record all breaks in grade along the cross section, including the entrance and exit invert elevation of the pipe. Record survey data in the engineering field book. On jobs with several small pipe drop structures, only 10 percent of the pipe drop structures will need to be checked. Choose the structure(s) least likely to meet plans and specifications.
- Embankments will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where the side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.25:1 steeper than the designed slope including shrinkage. See documentation for pond for calculations.
- 3. Type, quality and size of materials used.
  - 4. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover.
  - 5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  - 6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures installed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used for the basis of payment such as diameter and linear feet of pipe installed, volume of earthfill in cubic yards, etc.

**Grassed Waterway, Code 412****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Grassed Waterway, Code 412.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 7, Grassed Waterways.
2. Agricultural Handbook No. 667, Stability Design of Grass-Lined Open Channels.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine feasibility and location. Determine the design storm frequency that is reasonable for the site conditions giving due consideration to the potential damages and liability should the waterway fail. Determine that the outlet is stable with adequate capacity for the design flow.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Record profiles and cross sections of the original ground surface in sufficient details to permit designing the waterway with reaches of approximately uniform slope and shape. As a minimum, profile at breaks in grade, changes in alignment and at a maximum spacing of 300 feet. Cross section the waterway at representative locations to accurately compute earth quantities. The distance between cross sections shall not exceed 200 feet. Record on FL-ENG-412 or in the engineering field book.
2. Reference all surveys to a permanent bench mark where needed to establish

elevations for construction.

3. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine and record drainage areas along with hydrologic factors to compute designed discharges. Record the design discharge calculations.
2. Record design computations and waterway dimensions. Design for capacity and stability using NEFH, Part 650, Chapter 7.
3. Measurement
  - a. Acreage. When acreage is a basis of payment, calculate the acreage to the nearest 0.1 acre using a planimeter, GPS, CADD, GIS, or other appropriate method. Record calculations on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). When acreage is determined by planimetry of a plotted sketch or map, follow procedures in National Engineering Manual FL540.03(b). Retain the plotted information with the documentation on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
  - b. Excavation. When volume excavated is the basis for payment or cost share, record measurements and calculations. Compute the excavated quantities using the natural ground cross section elevations and the elevations of the designed waterway cross section. Record computations and retain the plots of cross sections used in computing excavation quantities. Calculate quantities to the nearest cubic yard.
4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Plan view sketch of the waterway showing location, direction of flow, station numbers, landmarks, bench marks, boundaries and reference points.

- b. Profile and cross sections for each typical section on FL-ENG-412 or on profile paper.
  - c. Vegetative plan for waterway and indicate disposal requirements for excess soil material.
  - d. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information in the engineering field book.
1. Set construction stakes at the beginning of the waterway, at all changes in grade and alignment, and at the end of the waterway.
  2. Set and record a sufficient number of reference stakes (points) so that waterway can be relocated.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Profile waterway on intervals not exceeding 100 feet. Determine that the constructed waterway has sufficient capacity for the designed discharge and will have a stable velocity. This will be determined at each reach at the cross-section that will least likely meet the design. The waterway channel must be constructed to the design dimensions and sufficiently uniform to prevent undesirable flow conditions. The constructed cross-sectional area should equal or exceed the planned cross-sectional area at the planned depth. Record on FL-ENG-412 or in the engineering field book.
2. Quantity measurements.
    - a. Acreage – Compute acreage based on the lengths and average cross section of each reach.
    - b. Excavation – Compute excavation from surveyed cross sections when needed as a basis of payment
  3. Determine if runoff has been accurately diverted as planned.
  4. Check disposal of excess soil material.
  5. Location, size, etc., of subsurface drains if used.
  6. Determine adequacy and acreage of vegetation.
  7. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  8. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. An exception is to be noted on the certification when the waterway has not been vegetated as planned. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area of the waterway in acres. The area shall be measured in the field by a calibrated measuring wheel, chaining, GPS or other equivalent method. The extent of the practice certified will be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the area in acres or the excavation in cubic yards.

## **Heavy Use Area Protection, Code 561**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Heavy Use Area Protection, Code 561.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that the site is suitable, structure requirements, and the appropriate surface treatment needed to stabilize the site.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
2. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction.
3. Surveys shall be taken to determine the location, elevations, cut and fill volumes, erosion and water control structures needed to control runoff. As a minimum, cross sections shall be taken to adequately show the site topography and design the treatment.
4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Design in accordance with the design criteria in the conservation practice standard Heavy Use Area Protection, Code 561. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Compute earthfill or excavation quantities and quantities of material used for treating the area.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of practice.
- b. Length and width of area to be treated.
- c. Critical elevation of heavy use areas.
- d. Type and thickness of surface treatment including any base course requirement or reinforcement if concrete is used.
- e. Cut and fill slopes where applicable.
- f. Drainage areas and structure requirements.
- g. Vegetative requirements.
- h. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record the layout information in the engineering field books.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner or contractor in constructing the heavy use area. As a minimum, stake the corners of the proposed site.
2. Stake the location and elevations of required structures.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Take a minimum of two cross sections to determine if the heavy use area is constructed to the design elevations.
2. Take additional measurements as needed to determine the dimensions of the area treated. The area shall be measured in the field with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Compute the area treated.
3. Check the surface treatment type, thickness and quality and determine if it meets the design requirements.
4. Check the location, size and elevations of all structures.
5. Check adequacy of vegetation.
6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final

construction dimensions, details, etc.

7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed area in acres. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved, square feet, cubic yards or acres of surface treatment, etc.

**Irrigation Canal or Lateral, Code 320****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Canal or Lateral, Code 320.

## B. Design Procedures

1. TR-25, Design of Open Channels.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity of the problem, availability of an outlet, and the type and extent of surveys needed. Make the necessary planning surveys and develop an engineering plan map for at least the area affected by the practice.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Establish the ditch alignment in the field.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the outlet end of the ditch. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Take profile rod readings and/or cross sections at not more than 500-foot intervals, depending upon irregularity of the natural ground and/or existing ditch section. Stations along ditch profiles can be determined by pacing or accurate scaling on aerial photographs. Elevations along cross sections will show all breaks and should extend each side of the center line beyond the estimated construction area. Record elevation and distance from proposed center line of low areas,

which will influence the elevation of the hydraulic gradient.

4. Record outlet conditions, including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
5. Note the location of any utilities or utility marker.

## C. Design

1. Plot profiles and cross sections. Place the ditch number on the profile and cross section sheets. Record outlet conditions on the profile, including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and high-water marks or design hydraulic gradient of the outlet. See Figure 14-11, NEFH.
2. Determine area served by the ditch and show drainage boundary on a suitable aerial photograph, mosaic, or overlay, and record the area in acres on form FL-ENG-608. Determine required ditch capacity and record on form FL-ENG-608. From trial and error determine ditch dimensions and grade and record on form FL-ENG-608. (In lieu of FL-ENG-608, an approved computer program is acceptable for design documentation.)
3. Plot bottom of proposed ditch on the profile. Show elevation of the ditch bottom at the beginning and end of the ditch, and at all breaks in grade. Compute the slope of the ditch bottom and record on the profile. See Figure 14-14, NEFH.
4. Draw the hydraulic gradient on the profile. Show elevation of hydraulic gradient at the end of each segment. Compute the slope of the hydraulic gradient and record on the profile.
5. Design necessary grade stabilization structures and structures for water control.
6. Prepare earth work quantities and preliminary cost estimate, where needed.
7. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans

and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of canals or laterals.
  - b. Profile of canals or laterals.
  - c. Typical cross section of canals or laterals.
  - d. Cross section and details of all structures. See appropriate notekeeping for structures.
  - e. Type, quantity, and quality of all materials used for structures.
  - f. Vegetative requirements.
  - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
8. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the centerline of the ditch with cut stakes at changes in alignment or grade and on intervals not to exceed 200 feet.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

All drainage mains or laterals shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:

1. Determine the total length of constructed channels. The length shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. Take ditch bottom and natural ground profile rod readings at a spacing not to exceed 200 feet and at each end of ditch. Record the planned ditch bottom grade rod on the check notes for each station checked.
3. Cross section the ditch at a spacing not to exceed 600 feet with a minimum of one cross section per ditch. Take rod readings at all breaks in slope along the cross section. Extend the cross sections to the inside toe of the spoil bank, or if spoil banks are spread, extend the cross sections to include the spread material.
4. Compute earthwork quantities as needed.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of excavation, etc.

**Irrigation Field Ditch, Code 388****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Field Ditch, Code 388.

## B. Design Procedures

1. TR-25 Design of Open Channels.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice considering availability of an outlet, drainage/irrigation needs, etc.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Establish the ditch alignment in the field.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the outlet end of the ditch. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Using a transit or total survey station, develop a topographic map of the site with sufficient rod readings to adequately show the lay of the fields. The survey should include any features that will affect the design.
4. Survey the outlet including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and normal ground and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
5. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine area served by each ditch (or group of ditches) and determine required capacity. Record on FL-ENG-608 or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program. From the topographic map, determine the ditch grade.
2. Design necessary grade stabilization structures and structures for water control using form FL-ENG-410 or 587A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program.
3. Profile ditches where needed for design.
4. Where needed, determine total length of ditches to be installed and prepare quantity of excavation and cost estimate.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of field ditches.
  - b. Plan view and typical cross section.
  - c. Grade of irrigation field ditch and profile as needed.
  - d. Spoil placement details.
  - e. Vegetative requirements.
  - f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location and grade of the ditches.

2. Furnish the contractor adequate cut information to excavate the ditch to grade.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

All drainage field ditches shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:

1. Select and profile at least one representative ditch in each field or group of ditches constructed at one time. Profile by taking rod readings in the bottom and natural ground at a spacing of not more than 200 feet and at apparent highs and lows. Stations along the ditch selected may be determined by chaining or pacing. Evaluate the adequacy of the installation.
2. Determine the constructed length of all the ditches constructed by chaining, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.

3. Take a minimum of one cross section of at least one ditch in the group being checked. Observe or check, with an instrument, the cross section of other ditches until satisfied that all the ditches in the group meet cross section requirements.
4. Record survey check out data in the engineering field book.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as volume of excavation in cubic yards, etc.

## **Irrigation Land Leveling, Code 464**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Land Leveling, Code 464.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 623, Chapter 12, Land Leveling.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. NRCS computer program "PSD".

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility and complexity of the practice considering soils, topography, drainage outlets, etc.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

Record field information on form FL-ENG-464A or -464B, Irrigation Land Leveling or Forming Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book and/or standard cross section sheets attached as needed.

1. Grid the field to be leveled and set a sufficient number of permanent stakes to reference the grid system. See NEH Part 623, Chapter 12, Land Leveling, for information on layout of a grid.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark and show the location and elevation on the plan.
3. Fields may be surveyed on a maximum of 200-foot centers where the field is: (1) greater than 40 acres in size with a minimum dimension of 1200 feet, (2) relatively uniform, (3) not cost shared, and (4) where earth work calculations are not needed. All other fields shall be

surveyed on 100-foot centers. The surveys shall also include rod readings in existing drainage ways and any existing irrigation facilities that will be affected.

4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Plot field information on form FL-ENG-464A or standard cross section sheets.
2. Prepare contour map where necessary to assist in determining whether the field is to be leveled as a unit or in segments.
3. In the case of bench leveling, use the contour map as a base for design. Lay out the system of benches on contour map, using the NEH, Part 623 as a guide.
4. Compute the quantity of earthfill or excavation for each segment or bench using form FL-ENG-464C, Irrigation Land Leveling Computation Sheet or by using the engineering computer program Plane Surface Design (PSD). Include the quantity of any drainage or irrigation facilities that will be constructed in the leveling operation.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As minimum the plans and specification shall include:
  - a. Location of field drainage system and/or irrigation water distribution system with plotted survey data, including any water control structures.
  - b. Grades of each unit or segment.
  - c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly

understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Furnish the contractor a cut and fill sheet and design grade and cross slope. FL-ENG-464D may be completed and given to the contractor. Where necessary, set permanent stakes representing the center of each 100 foot square with the planned cut or fill at that location.
2. Stake drainage field ditches, water control structures, and irrigation features that are to be constructed during the leveling operation.
3. In the case of bench leveling, lay out the benches on the ground. Handle each bench as an individual segment.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. On fields that have been staked for leveling, rod readings shall be taken as needed during construction to ensure that the field is being leveled to the planned elevation. These rod readings shall be recorded in the engineering field book or FL-ENG-464A or -464B. The complete construction check shall include profiles and other survey data to satisfactorily show the constructed grade. As a minimum, at least three profiles shall be taken on each field with no less than three profiles per 40 acres whichever is greater. One of the profiles shall be taken along the diagonal of the staked line.

When larger acreage is involved, one

block or at least 10 percent of the acres shall have a complete construction check. All blocks shall be visually inspected and the block(s) which appears least likely to conform to planned grades shall be selected for the complete check. The remaining blocks shall be checked by recording sufficient rod readings to show that planned grades have been constructed.

2. The final construction check profiles shall be taken in the direction of irrigation on areas which appear least likely to conform to planned grades. Rod readings shall be taken along the profiles every 100 feet and at apparent highs and lows. The profiles shall be extended across drainage or irrigation facilities constructed during the leveling operation.
3. In case of bench leveling, profile and cross section each bench near the middle of the bench. Take profile rod readings at intervals of not more than 100 feet, and cross sections at intervals of not more than 50 feet.
4. Record the profile rod readings/elevations to the nearest 0.05 foot in the engineering field book or form FL-ENG-464A or -464B. Check to see that planned grades have been met by plotting the profiles on standard cross section paper. (It is not necessary to plot the profiles when the field has been designed for a flat grade.) The profiles will also provide elevation data for checking planned cross slope. Permissible variation of the finished grade from the planned grade or a plane paralleling the planned plane shall be plus or minus 0.10 foot providing such variation will not affect water distribution or cause drainage problems.
5. Compute the acres leveled.
6. Where needed, verify quantity of earthfill or excavated material.
7. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
8. If the practice meets NRCS standards

and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by an employee with appropriate engineering job approval authority.

G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and

documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the acres leveled. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as cubic yards of earth moved.

## **Irrigation Regulating Reservoir, Code 552**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Regulating Reservoir, Code 552.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Pipeflow
2. Hydraulics Formula

### **II. Documentation**

These instructions shall apply to all embankment ponds with outside drainage area. Embankment ponds are defined as those where the depth of water impounded against the embankment at spillway elevation is three (3) feet or more.

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Determine and document hazard classification of the reservoir. Document the rationale for assigning the hazard classification as a part of the design records.
2. Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

The majority of excavated ponds can be designed and constructed by combining the design survey and construction layout survey into one operation. For small routine jobs, record design and layout data in the engineering field book or on FL-ENG-378B or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). For large complex jobs, record survey, design, and construction

data in the engineering field book, and other forms as appropriate.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-378A, Pond Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release 62, Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking and Calculations.
3. Profile the embankment centerline the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the auxiliary spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than 50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of cross sections to accurately compute quantities.
4. Profile the centerline of the auxiliary spillway including the inlet section, level section and outlet section.
5. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir area, auxiliary spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on sketch. Record an adequate number of rod readings around the perimeter or circumference and inside of planned top to determine average ground elevation. Where the topography is irregular and earth work quantity is needed, record a sufficient number of cross sections for determining quantities.
6. Set reference stakes to allow for relocation of structure.
7. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378A, FL-ENG-378B, or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or print outs from approved computer programs. Where a siphon spillway is used, standard drawing FL-378A, Plan of Siphon Pipe for Farm

- Pond may be used. Attach additional calculation sheets used for the design and design survey notes where a separate design survey is made.
2. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on form FL -ENG-378B.
  3. Determine required capacity to serve the intended purpose(s).
  4. Check pipe hydraulics for all flow conditions - pipe, weir, and orifice.
  5. Calculate earth work quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
  6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Details of spoil placement and inlet structures if applicable.
    - b. Cross section of the reservoir.
    - c. Typical cross sections and details of all structures.
    - d. Type, quantity, and quality of all structural components.
    - e. Details of spoil placement.
    - f. Vegetative requirements.
    - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation. Record layout information on form SCS-ENG-29, or in the engineering field book. Record layout information on form FL-ENG-378A, or standard plan sheets. For the larger, more complex jobs, layout data may be recorded in the engineering field book. Layout notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in Technical Release No. 62. Form FL-ENG-378A or FL-ENG-378B may be completed and given to the landowner for constructing pond.
1. Set slope stakes as required to accurately compute quantities where needed and/or enable the contractor to construct the embankment and spillway(s) to the planned lines and grades. Stations along the profile shall be determined by chaining, except where quantities will not be certified. Stake the pond or pit. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions of the pond. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to excavate the pond or pit and place the spoil to planned lines and grades.
  2. Compute earth work quantities. When the elevation of the ground under the base of the embankment does not vary over 2 feet over the cross section, the end area may be taken from approved yardage tables. Where the elevation of the ground varies more than 2 feet, the cross sectional area will be obtained by the rectangular coordinate method or the cross section may be plotted and measured by a planimeter. Limits for earth work quantity calculations shall be the neat lines and grades of the designed embankment after settlement.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378A, FL-ENG-378B or in the engineering

field book, as appropriate. Relocate pond or pit on ground when needed to determine whether the pond or pit was constructed as designed. Compute earth work quantities.

1. Profile the centerline of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway. Record profile rod readings at all stations and at all breaks in grade.
2. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, at intermediate points between the top and each toe and at changes in the side slope. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the excavated pond or pit at the location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
3. Profile the center line of excavated spillways from a point within the pool area to at least 50 feet below the excavated section. Cross section auxiliary spillway at the control section.
4. Record appropriate elevations and other information of any components such as the principal spillway, etc. Record type of material used, gage, coating, etc.
5. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record on check-out notes.
6. Record data on seepage control measures.
7. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover established for the emergency spillway and embankment.
8. Determine quantities for earthfill, excavations, clearing, etc.
9. Embankment will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:

a. Pond will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:

- i. Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.

EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times 0.05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3$   
 $= 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft

Grade rod with shrinkage =  $5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1) - (0.5:1)$   
 $= 2.33:1$

- ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowed in conservation practice standard for Pond, Code 378.
  - iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added.
- b. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 foot below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.
  - c. The auxiliary spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot. The width must not be less than planned.
  - d. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of the pond as originally planned and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all

interested parties.

Complete dam inventory form as needed.  
Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference.

Excavated ponds or pits will be acceptable where the following conditions are met.

1. The constructed side slopes are not steeper than 1:1. Where livestock will water directly from the reservoir at least one side or watering access ramp shall not be steeper than 4:1.
2. The depth of the pond or pit is no shallower than 0.2 foot less than the planned elevation.
3. The excavated material does not exceed the permissible spoil height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
4. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of a pit

type pond as originally planned, and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.

5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of ponds or pits installed for completion. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as cubic yards of excavation, etc.

## **Irrigation Storage Reservoir, Code 436**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Storage Reservoir, Code 436.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Pipeflow.
2. Hydraulics Formula.

### **II. Documentation**

These instructions shall apply to all embankment ponds with outside drainage area. Embankment ponds are defined as those where the depth of water impounded against the embankment at spillway elevation is three (3) feet or more.

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Determine and document hazard classification of the pond. Document the rationale for assigning the hazard classification as a part of the design records.
2. Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc.
3. Where irrigation is the primary purpose of the impoundment determine that irrigation storage is feasible with an adequate supply of water available.
4. Check appropriate requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibilities. In many cases a permit is required prior to construction.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. The design survey and layout survey for some embankment ponds may be combined into one operation. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-378A,

Pond Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release 62, Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking and Calculations.

2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. If readily accessible, use NGVD.
3. Set reference stakes for locating the proposed embankment.
4. Survey the embankment centerline profile the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the auxiliary spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than 50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of cross sections to accurately compute quantities.
5. Profile the centerline of the auxiliary spillway including the inlet section, level section and outlet section.
6. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir area, auxiliary spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on sketch.
7. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Re-evaluate the hazard classification of the proposed pond.
2. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or print outs from approved computer programs. Where a siphon spillway is used, standard drawing FL-378A, Plan of Siphon Pipe for Farm Pond may be used. Attach additional calculation sheets used for the design and design survey notes where a separate design survey is made.
3. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations and record in the engineering field book.

4. Check pipe hydraulics for all flow conditions - pipe, weir, and orifice.
5. Where needed, compute earth work estimate and preliminary cost estimate.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of structure.
  - b. Profile and cross section of the embankment.
  - c. Structural details of structural elements.
  - d. Vegetative requirements.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information on form FL-ENG-378A, or standard plan sheets. For the larger, more complex jobs, layout data may be recorded in the engineering field book. Layout notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in Technical Release No. 62.

1. Set slope stakes as required to accurately compute quantities where needed and/or enable the contractor to construct the embankment and spillway(s) to the planned lines and grades. Stations along the profile shall be determined by chaining, except where quantities will not be certified.
2. Compute earth work quantities. When the elevation of the ground under the base of the embankment does not vary over 2 feet over the cross section, the end area may be taken from approved yardage tables. Where the elevation of the ground varies more than 2 feet, the

cross sectional area will be obtained by the rectangular coordinate method or the cross section may be plotted and measured by a planimeter. Limits for earth work quantity calculations shall be the neat lines and grades of the designed embankment after settlement.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378A, or in the engineering field book as appropriate.

1. Profile the centerline of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway. Record profile rod readings at all stations and at all breaks in grade.
2. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, at intermediate points between the top and each toe and at changes in the side slope.
3. Profile the center line of excavated spillways from a point within the pool area to at least 50 feet below the excavated section. Cross section auxiliary spillway at the control section.
4. Record appropriate elevations and other information of any components such as the principal spillway, etc. Record type of material used, gage, coating, etc.
5. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record on check-out notes.
6. Record data on seepage control

- measures.
7. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover established for the auxiliary spillway and embankment.
  8. Determine quantities for earthfill, excavations, clearing, etc.
  9. Embankment will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:
    - a. Pond will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:
      - i. Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.
      - ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowed in conservation practice standard for Pond, Code 378.
      - iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added.
    - a. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 foot below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.
    - b. The auxiliary spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot. The width must not be less than planned.
    - c. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of the pond as originally planned and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
    - d. Complete dam inventory form as needed.
  10. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  11. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures completed and number of acre feet of storage. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as volume of cubic yards of earthfill, etc.

#### EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times 0.05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3$   
 $= 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft

Grade rod with shrinkage =  $5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1) - (0.5:1)$   
 $= 2.33:1$

**Irrigation System, Microirrigation, Code 441****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation System, Microirrigation, Code 441.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 623, Irrigation, Chapter 7, Trickle Irrigation.
2. National Engineering Handbook, Part 652, Irrigation Guide, Chapter 6, Florida Amendment.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Pipeline.xls.

**II. Documentation**

These instructions apply to a microirrigation systems through which water is distributed in the irrigated area by means of small diameter pipes and applied at or near the soil surface. Permanently installed mains and submains shall be documented according to documentation for Irrigation Water Conveyance, Pipeline, Code 430.

## A. Preliminary Investigation

See NEH Part 652, Chapter 6, Irrigation System Design.

## B. Engineering Surveys

Gather sufficient survey data to plan the location and size of microirrigation system, calculate quantities and prepare cost estimates. Using the preliminary information obtained in A. above, determine the extent of survey data needed: (1) minimal survey; (2) moderate survey data, or (3) detailed topographic survey. Proceed as outlined below based on the survey requirement. All survey data shall be recorded in the engineering field

book.

1. Minimal survey data is required where the mains and submains can be located and staked in the field without the use of a topographic map. It is adapted to areas where the topography is flat and such that the mains and submains can be readily located. Determine degree and direction of land slopes and key elevations by visual inspection or minimal surveying.
2. Moderate survey data is required where the mains and submains can be located and shown on a plan map using random measurements and rod readings for key elevations.
  - a. Profile around and across the area to be irrigated. Distances may be chained or paced.
  - b. Survey key elevations and locate on a sketch or photo. Distances may be measured from scaled drawings or photos of known scale.
3. Detailed topographic survey is required where a detailed contour map is needed to design and layout the system and is necessary where elevation differences are considerable.
  - a. Rod readings shall be taken on a grid spacing not exceeding 200 feet and as needed to define surface features such as breaks in slope, depressions, knobs, etc.
  - b. Establish reference points for use as vertical and horizontal control in layout and construction check surveys. Describe the location of these points in the field notes.
4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Designs

1. Determine the system requirements. See Part 652, National Irrigation Guide, Florida Amendment, Chapter 6B, Microirrigation System, for design example.
2. Record the design information,

- including existing and proposed structures on forms FL-ENG-441A, -441B, standard drawing FL-441, NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or other appropriate standard form. Design must conform to conservation practice standard Irrigation System, Microirrigation, Code 441 and the appropriate NRCS conservation practice standard for all components including flush valves and filters.
3. Show all additional computations on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) when a standard form is not available.
  4. Prepare bill of materials and cost estimate as needed.
  5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Prepare a plan map of the system on forms FL-ENG-441A, -441B, standard drawings FL-ENG-441, or other appropriate standard form. The detail shown on the plan map should be adequate to define the limits of the work and locate all the components of the system. A sufficient number of reference points need to be shown so that any qualified person other than the designer can layout the work.
    - b. Size, type, and quality of all emitters, laterals, and components.
    - c. Location and details of filters required.
    - d. Location and details of flushing system.
    - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information in the engineering field book.
1. Consult with the installer to determine layout needs.
  2. Set stakes required to establish alignments, location, and elevation of pipeline, and other appurtenant structures, or furnish necessary information to installer.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Check to determine that the completed practice conforms to plans, designs, and specifications.
    - a. Check the system for satisfactory operation. Lateral lines should have been flushed to remove sediment or foreign material, air purged, and leakage repaired before making any measurements.
    - b. Check lateral size, length, spacing and manufacturer's markings; applicator locations, spacing, type, and kind; valves; filters; pressure regulators; and all other appurtenances for conformance to plan and design. Record on the engineering plans all changes to the plan and design.

- c. Determine emission uniformity. Discharge measurements shall be taken of a minimum of 2% of the number of applicators, but not less than 9 measurements nor more than 16 measurements are required on each unit of applicators operated simultaneously. The measurements include discharge rates and pressures to determine that system is operating according to design. The preferred method for calibrated measuring discharge from an applicator is one that will not affect its flow rate. It is essential that the method used shall be applied uniformly when there is any possibility the flow rate of the applicator may be affected. The suggested length of measurements is sixty (60) seconds but not less than thirty (30) seconds may be used when the discharge rate is found to be acceptable. The discharge needs to be measured in a container with ten (10) milliliter graduations or smaller. Measurements of small flow rates (< 5 gph) will need to use a more precise measurement of volume and/or an increase in the length of measurement to obtain desired accuracy. Use the following equation to determine discharge in gallons per hour.
- $$\frac{\text{Milliliters Caught}}{\text{Collection time (seconds)}} \times 0.951 = \text{gph}$$
- d. Measurements shall be taken at locations where the expected extreme variations (high and low) in pressure and discharge rate occur. These locations shall be selected from the design and field determinations. At least two measurements should be made at each of these locations. Other locations for measurements should be selected by making a visual inspection of the applicators in the unit and measuring the applicators with apparent high and low discharges.
- e. The measurements shall be recorded along with their locations. They may be recorded using FL-ENG-441C, 441D, or in the engineering field book.
- f. Record survey data in the engineering field book or other appropriate form. Include elevations and measured lengths and quantities which are needed.
2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of systems and the irrigated area in acres. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment.

**Irrigation System, Sprinkler, Code 442****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation System, Sprinkler, Code 442.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 623, Irrigation, Chapter 11, Sprinkler Irrigation.
2. National Engineering Handbook, Part 652, Irrigation Guide, Chapter 6, Florida Amendment.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS "Pipeline" worksheet.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Determine suitability of site for irrigation, considering field dimensions, soils, topography, etc. Select the type of sprinkler system that is adapted to the site, crop(s) to be grown and the farmer's needs and desires.

1. As a minimum, the following data should be gathered and evaluated.
  - a. Soil maps. Verify soils information in the field.
  - b. Aerial photos.
  - c. Topographic maps. Note topographic features: sloping or flat; irregular or even; relative location of high and low elevations; utilities; existing structures; existing vegetation.
  - d. Source of water. Check quality, quantity, and pumping plant capacity.
  - e. Other pertinent information.

2. Consider all sprinkler irrigation systems and discuss them with the landowner. Determine the landowner's desires considering cost, labor, method of managing water, etc.
3. Record the preliminary investigation obtained in A.1. and A.2. on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

## B. Engineering Surveys

Gather sufficient survey data to plan the location and size of sprinkler system, calculate quantities and prepare cost estimates. Using the preliminary information obtained in A. above, determine the extent of survey data needed: (1) minimal survey; (2) moderate survey data, or (3) detailed topographic survey. Proceed as outlined below based on the survey requirement. All survey data shall be recorded in the engineering field book.

1. Minimal survey data is required where the mains and submains can be located and staked in the field without the use of a topographic map. It is adapted to areas where the topography is flat and such that the mains and submains can be readily located. Minimal survey is usually required for a traveling gun and center pivot irrigation system. This is especially true when U.S. Geologic Survey Quadrangle topographic maps are available. Determine degree and direction of land slopes and key elevations by visual inspection or minimal surveying.
2. Moderate survey data is required where the mains and submains can be located and shown on a plan map using random measurements and rod readings for key elevations.
  - a. Profile around and across the area to be irrigated. Distances may be chained or paced.
  - b. Survey key elevations and locate on a sketch or photo. Distances may be measured from scaled drawings or photos of known scale.
3. Detailed topographic survey is required

- where a detailed contour map is needed to design and layout the system and is necessary where elevation differences are considerable.
- a. Rod readings shall be taken on a grid spacing not exceeding 200 feet and as needed to define surface features such as breaks in slope, depressions, knobs, etc.
  - b. Establish reference points for use as vertical and horizontal control in layout and construction check surveys. Describe the location of these points in the field notes.
4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.
- C. Designs
1. Determine system requirements. Prepare a plan map on the appropriate form (FL-ENG-442A, 442B, 442C) or SCS-313C (or equivalent). The detail shown on the map will depend on the type of engineering survey selected for designing the system. In general, the plan should show reference points so that any qualified person other than the designer can lay out the work.
  2. Record the design information on FL-ENG-442A, 442B, or 442C as appropriate. See Part 652, Chapter 6 of the National Irrigation Guide, Florida Amendment for design examples of sprinkler irrigation systems.
  3. Calculate quantities and prepare cost estimate, where needed.
  4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. The layout for traveling gun and center pivot irrigation systems may be on an aerial photo of a scale of 1 inch = 660 feet or larger and attached to the appropriate design form.
    - b. Pipe size, type, pressure class by reach for mainline and laterals.
    - c. Lateral spacing, nozzle spacing, pressure and flow requirements.
    - d. Requirements for pump and motor.
    - e. Requirements for system appurtenances.
    - f. Method of measurement and payment if needed.
    - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information in the engineering field book.
1. Consult with the installer to determine construction layout needs.
  2. Set a sufficient number of stakes required to establish pipeline locations, alignments, and grades.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Record kind, type, class, sizes, spacing, pressure, and capacity of sprinklers. Record type, size, etc., of all appurtenances. The construction check shall include a system evaluation to determine if the system meets the minimum coefficient of uniformity. Use FL-ENG-442F for center pivot irrigation system evaluations. Use FL-ENG-442D for center pivot irrigation system certification and FL-ENG-442E

- for traveling gun irrigation system certification.
2. Final notes and measurement shall include:
    - a. Spacing of laterals and nozzles.
    - b. Size of nozzles, laterals and mainline.
    - c. Location, type and size of filters and other appurtenances.
    - d. Applicable supporting data documentation items for mainline pipe and pump.
  3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of irrigation systems and the irrigated area in acres. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used for the basis of payment.

## **Irrigation System, Surface and Subsurface, Code 443**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation System, Surface and Subsurface, Code 443.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage Water Table Control.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine if the practice is feasible considering soils, topography, water supply, availability of an outlet, etc.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. To adequately plan a subsurface (subirrigation) system a topographic survey will be needed. The topographic survey shall be in sufficient detail so that planned and existing practices can be located on the engineering plans. Surveys shall be recorded in the engineering field book.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Survey the drainage outlet including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and normal ground and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Record all designs notes on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or other appropriate forms and attach all computer generated computations.
2. Determine structure locations that will provide the most control of drainage water for the practice purpose. Structure water control elevations shall be designed to control the drainage water and without damaging the crops.
3. Design of system components shall be in accordance with procedures for that practice. FL-ENG-587B may be used to record information for water control structures.
4. An overall water control plan shall be developed providing detailed operation of the structures.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Show location of pipelines, ditches, etc., with typical cross sections, etc. Standard drawings FL-754 may be used for subsurface irrigation systems with pipeline delivery.
  - b. Typical cross section of pipelines, ditches, etc.
  - c. Type, quality and quantity of all pipes, structures, etc.
  - d. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to enable the landowner or contractor

install the practice.

2. Stake the location of all components by procedures developed for that practice (irrigation field ditches, water control structures, pipelines, etc.).

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Components shall be checked in accordance with procedures developed for the practices installed.

2. Survey information will need to be taken to verify if the system can be operated as noted in the operation plan.
3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area irrigated in acres. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment.

**Irrigation System, Tailwater Recovery, Code 447****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation System, Tailwater Recovery, Code 447.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

The majority of tailwater recovery ponds can be designed and constructed by combining the design survey and construction layout survey into one operation. For small routine jobs, record design and layout data in the engineering field book or on FL-ENG-378B. For large complex jobs, record survey, design, and construction data in the engineering field book, and other forms as appropriate.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Record an adequate number of rod readings around the perimeter or circumference and inside of planned top to determine average ground elevation. Where the topography is irregular and earth work quantity is needed, record a sufficient number of cross sections for determining quantities.
3. Set reference stakes to allow for relocation.
4. Note the location of any utilities or

utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378B or NRCS ENG 523A.
2. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on form FL-ENG-378B or NRCS ENG 523A.
3. Show on the engineering plans typical cross sections and elevations of the planned pond or pit including details of spoil placement and inlet structures if applicable.
4. Calculate earth work quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Site plan layout, cross sections, profiles, alignment, slope and location details of the tailwater recovery pond and structures.
  - b. Type, quality, and quantity of the various system components.
  - c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation. Record layout information on form NRCS-ENG-29, or in the engineering field book. Form FL-ENG-378B may be completed and given to the landowner for constructing the tailwater recovery pond.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions of the pond.
2. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to excavate the pond place the spoil to planned lines and grades.
3. Compute earth work quantities where needed.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378B or in the engineering field book, as appropriate. Reestablish the location of the tailwater recovery pond when needed to determine whether the pond or pit was constructed as designed. Compute earth work quantities.

1. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the excavated pond or pit at the location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
2. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference.

Excavated ponds or pits will be acceptable where the following conditions are met.

1. The constructed side slopes are not steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical (1:1).
2. The depth of the pond or pit is no shallower than 0.2 foot less than the planned elevation.
3. The excavated material does not exceed the permissible spoil height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
4. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of a pit type pond as originally planned, and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of tailwater recovery system installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as cubic yards of excavation, etc.

## **Irrigation Water Conveyance, Pipeline, Code 430**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Water Conveyance, Pipeline, Code 430.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 623, Irrigation.
2. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 652, Irrigation Guide, Chapter 7, Farm Distribution Components.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS "Pipeline" spreadsheet.

### **II. Documentation**

These instructions apply to a pipeline and appurtenances installed in an irrigation system.

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

See NEH Part 652, Irrigation Guide, Chapter 6, Irrigation System Design and Chapter 7, Farm Distribution Components.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

All pipeline designs require topographic information to properly plan the location, size, quantity of all pipelines and required appurtenances. Topographic maps are optional on lands with 0.5 percent slope or flatter. Topographic data used in design shall be by one of the following methods.

##### 1. Surveys

- a. Refer to NEH Part 650 NEFH, Chapter 1 and NRCS Technical Release 62 for methods and documentation.
- b. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark.

- c. Profile pipeline only where summits can not be determined visually. Record location of water supply and elevation of pump discharge pipe. Take profile rod readings at all highs and lows and the distance between rod readings should not normally exceed 300 feet. The survey must be sufficient to locate summits and establish water management control elevations.

##### 2. Aerial Topographic Maps

These may be used when they are in sufficient detail for all system components to be located and their elevations established within tolerances required by the appropriate conservation practice standard Irrigation Water Conveyance, Pipeline, Code 430. Location of summits and control elevations on the pipeline are essential. A copy of the map must be a part of the system design.

##### 3. Designs Furnished by Contractors and Others

The person preparing the design for NRCS approval is not required to use NRCS survey procedures. They should be informed and understand that the NRCS design approval is based on the assumption that the survey information is accurate.

4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

##### C. Design

1. Prepare designs in accordance with the appropriate conservation practice standard in Field Office Technical Guide, Irrigation Water Conveyance, Pipeline, Code 430-AA, -BB, -CC, -DD, -EE, -FF, or -GG.
2. Pipeline designs may be developed by plotting profiles or by computations. Good judgment must be exercised in determining whether or not profiles should be plotted. When profiles are omitted, the design must include

- sufficient design data to clearly show critical control points and all planned features of the pipeline. Design shall include design discharge rate, hydraulic gradient or friction losses, appurtenant structures to be installed, showing kind, number, size, location and quantities, and estimated quantity of pipe by sizes and other needed data such as pressure rating, depth of cover, manufacturer's markings, wall thickness, etc. Record all pipe sizing calculations, with references to tables, charts, and graphs used on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or using approved computer programs.
3. Prepare engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Complete facility plan layout, cross sections and profiles showing dimensions and elevations.
    - b. Material type, size and pressure class for pipe and fittings.
    - c. Depth of cover for each diameter of pipeline.
    - d. Location, size, type and pressure class for appurtenances (drains, vents, valves, outlets, pressure relief, thrust blocks, etc.).
    - e. Pipe trench/backfill requirements.
    - f. Safety features for trenches, when applicable.
    - g. Buried utilities disclaimer.
  4. Record design on form FL-ENG-430, and the appropriate form for the irrigation system (FL-ENG-441A, -441B, -442A, -442B, -442C) or standard drawing FL-754, or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) may be used to record the design information.
  5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information in the engineering field book.
1. Set a sufficient number of construction stakes needed, showing the location and depths of pipelines.
  2. State location of other appurtenant structures (e.g. air release valves, thrust blocks, etc.) or furnish the necessary design information to installer.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Prior to final certification of completion, obtain a copy of the written certification and guarantee furnished by the contractor to the purchaser, to be made a part of the supporting records. Where the landowner installs the pipe, the installation guarantee is not required.
  2. Record construction check data on the engineering plans, in the engineering field book, or other appropriate form. Construction certification shall include the following:
    - a. Lengths and size of pipe installed. The length of pipe will be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Record pipe class, pressure rating, etc. for all pipe installed.
    - b. Size and location of all components such as air release valves, pressure release valves, thrust blocks, etc.

- c. Pipe depth of cover. Check depths at locations least likely to pass. A minimum of one check will be made on each pipeline but not less than one check for each 2,000 feet of pipeline installed.
  - d. Pressure test.
3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be

placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the length in feet of pipeline installed. The extent of the practice to be certified are the quantities used as the basis of payment such as pipe length by diameter, valves, etc.

## **Irrigation Water Management, Code 449**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Irrigation Water Management, Code 449.

#### B. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "IWM"
2. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "FIRM".

### **II. Documentation**

These instructions apply to irrigation water management (IWM) on all types of irrigation systems. The system must meet requirements of a conservation irrigation system, however, IWM assistance can be provided even though every component of the irrigation system does not meet the conservation practice standard. The components must be adequate to convey the required rate of water at the necessary elevation or pressure to meet the performance requirements of the system without significant erosion, waste, or objectionable flow surges and fluctuations. This is not to be interpreted that NRCS may deviate from the appropriate conservation practice standard in providing technical assistance on installation of components.

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Review the existing irrigation system design and IWM plan. Discuss with the cooperater his/her present water management methods.
2. An evaluation of the irrigation system may be needed. Record evaluation data collected on appropriate forms to document findings.
3. IWM normally will take several contacts with the irrigator before it is properly applied. It is important that this assistance be documented for future follow-up.

#### B. Design

1. Determine water applied to water required, application rate, moisture in the root zone, uniformity, tailwater loss, deep percolation, erosion, etc.

2. Record recommendations needed for the system to meet standards and those which will improve the system above minimum standards for the cooperater's consideration.
3. Develop an IWM Plan for the site. As a minimum the IWM Plan shall include:
  - a. Crop type and acres.
  - b. Crop water requirements.
  - c. Soil series and available water holding capacity.
  - d. Method to measure soil moisture.
  - e. Method to determine when and how much water to apply.
  - f. Method to determine if irrigation system is operating correctly.
  - g. Method to determine if erosion or excess of water is applied.
4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### C. Construction Check

1. Determine present irrigation water management methods.

At the time of assistance, determine and record how the cooperater determines when to irrigate and how long to operate the system. List soil moisture measurement devices being used such as feel and appearance, tensiometers, etc.

2. Determine if adjustments are needed in the way the cooperater applies the IWM plan. This will include gathering such data as system application rate, stream size, application depth, application time, amount of runoff, erosion, moisture penetration, uniformity, etc. Record the changes recommended and the cooperater's decision. Based on his/her decision, develop a current IWM plan.
3. Provide follow-up service to determine if the operator is following the IWM plan. At least one follow-up visit with

the cooperator is needed while he/she is irrigating to determine irrigator's knowledge and use of the principles of water management. The basis for reporting IWM needs to be recorded each time it is reported. Form FL-ENG-449 is recommended for this use. The computer spreadsheet FIRM-FL may be used to document water saved.

4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice

standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### D. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the irrigated area in acres in which IWM is applied.

**Land Clearing, Code 460****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Land Clearing, Code 460.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity and extent of the area to be cleared.

## B. Engineering Surveys – None required.

Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Locate on a plan map or aerial photograph area to be cleared. Describe the extent and complexity (general size and type of trees, vegetation, etc.) of land to be cleared.
2. Provide location for debris disposal.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of area to be cleared.
  - b. Extent of clearing.
  - c. Disposal requirements.
  - d. Vegetative requirements.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
4. An O&M Plan is not required for this practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with

the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Locate with stakes or flags the extent of the area to be cleared.
2. Stake location for material to be stockpiled, buried, or burned.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

1. Determine the total area cleared. The area shall be determined by measurements in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. This may include average width and length area cleared. Record measurements in the engineering field book or plan map.
2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area in acres.

**Land Smoothing, Code 466****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Land Smoothing, Code 466.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice considering soils, topography, etc.

## B. Engineering Surveys.

1. Topographic information shall be gathered to determine the extent of the area to be smoothed. Survey information shall be recorded in the engineering field book.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Identify the areas that need to be smoothed.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Show location of areas to be smoothed. This can be shown on an aerial photograph of sufficient scale to locate the area on the ground.
  - b. Bench mark, north arrow, scale, grid dots showing existing field elevations and grades, field boundaries and direction of surface drainage.
  - c. Areas of cut and fill and designed elevations.

d. Buried utilities disclaimer is shown on cover sheet.

3. An O&M Plan is not required for this practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the limits of the areas to be smoothed.
2. Stake any required grades or elevations required for the smoothing operation.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

1. Profiles shall be taken of areas smoothed to verify that irregularities were removed. Take sufficient measurements to determine the area smoothed and compute area. Measurements shall be taken with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Measurement data shall be recorded in the engineering field book.
2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible

person.

G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported

and certified. The extent of the practice to be certified is the area smoothed in acres. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as acres smoothed or cubic yards.

**Lined Waterway or Outlet, Code 468****I. References**

- A. Design Criteria
  - 1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Lined Waterway or Outlet, Code 468.
- B. Design/Layout Surveys
  - 1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
  - 2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.
- C. Computer Software Design Aids
  - 1. USDA – NRCS Hydraulics Formula

**II. Documentation**

These instructions shall apply to all lined waterways or outlets required to control erosion resulting from concentrated runoff and where such control can be achieved by using this practice alone or combined with other conservation practices.

- A. Preliminary Investigation
  - 1. Make a preliminary investigation to determine feasibility and location. Determine the design storm frequency that is reasonable for the site conditions giving due consideration to the potential damages and liability should the waterway fail.
  - 2. Determine that the outlet is stable with adequate capacity for the design flow.
- B. Engineering Surveys
  - 1. Record profiles and cross sections of the original ground surface which should exhibit sufficient details to permit designing the lined waterway with reaches of approximately uniform slope and shape.
  - 2. Reference all surveys to a bench mark for construction.
  - 3. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.
- C. Design
  - 1. Determine and record drainage areas

along with hydrologic factors and compute designed discharges. Record the design discharge calculations.

- 2. Record design computations and lined waterway dimensions.
  - 3. Record and indicate disposal requirements for excess spoil material.
  - 4. Develop construction plans and specifications. As a minimum construction plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Profile and typical cross sections of the lined waterway.
    - b. Type and quality of materials used to line the waterway.
    - c. Thickness of liner.
    - d. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  - 5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

- 1. Prepare a plan view sketch of the lined waterway showing location, direction of flow, station numbers, landmarks, bench marks, boundaries and reference points.
- 2. Set construction stakes for grade and alignment as needed. Set and record a sufficient number of reference stakes (points) so that lined waterway can be relocated.
- 3. Where computations for quantity of liner material and earth work is the basis for payment or cost share, record designed quantity measurements and calculations.

- a. Tie all cross sections to a bench mark.
  - b. Cross section the waterway at representative locations to accurately compute earth moving quantities and liner quantities. The distance between cross sections shall not exceed 200 feet.
  - c. Compute the quantities using the natural ground cross section elevations and the elevations of the designed waterway cross section. Record computations and retain all plots of cross sections used in computing quantities. Calculate quantities to the nearest cubic yard.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Determine that constructed waterway has sufficient capacity for the designed discharge and will have a stable velocity. This will be determined at the cross section least likely to pass. The waterway channel must be constructed to design dimensions and sufficiently uniform to prevent undesirable flow conditions.
2. Measure the total length of lined waterway. The length shall be measured in the field by chaining, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
  3. Profile the lined waterway at changes in grade, at the beginning, at the end, and at a spacing not to exceed 200 feet.
  4. Determine if runoff has been accurately diverted as planned.
  5. Check disposal of excess soil material.
  6. Type, quality, thickness, and quantity of materials used for the lining.
  7. Determine adequacy of vegetation on disturbed areas.
  8. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  9. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the installed length in feet. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as the volume of excavation in cubic yards, volume of material used as a liner, etc.

**Livestock Cooling Pond, Code 779****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Livestock Cooling Pond, Code 779.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

The majority of earthen livestock cooling ponds can be designed and constructed by combining the design survey and construction layout survey into one operation. If concrete cooling ponds are used, the design will be staked after the final design. For earthen excavated livestock cooling ponds record design and layout data in the engineering field book or on FL-ENG-378B. For concrete livestock cooling ponds record survey data in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Record an adequate number of rod readings around the perimeter or circumference and inside of planned top to determine average ground elevation. Where the topography is irregular and earth work quantity is needed, record a sufficient number of cross sections for determining quantities.
3. Set reference stakes to allow for

relocation.

4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378B.
2. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on form FL -ENG-378B.
3. Determine number and size of cooling pond based on landowner's desires and number of cows.
4. Calculate earth work quantities, concrete quantities, pipe structures, and preliminary cost estimate.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Show location of cooling pond.
  - b. Show typical cross sections and elevations of the planned livestock cooling pond including details of spoil placement and inlet structures as applicable.
  - c. For concrete livestock cooling ponds, provide structural details showing steel reinforcement, etc.
  - d. Plan for cleanout and disposal of nutrient laden water.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

The extent of layout required will depend

on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation. Record layout information on form SCS-ENG-29, or in the engineering field book. Form FL-ENG-378B may be completed and given to the landowner for constructing an earthen excavated pond.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions of the livestock cooling pond.
2. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to install the livestock cooling pond to the planned lines and grades.
3. Set cut and fill stakes.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378B or in the engineering field book, as appropriate.

1. For excavated livestock cooling ponds, take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section at the location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
2. For concrete livestock cooling ponds, take measurements of the entire structure.
3. Check constructed grades against

planned grades and note difference.

#### 4. Compute quantities.

Excavated livestock cooling ponds or pits will be acceptable where the following conditions are met.

1. The depth of the pond or pit is no shallower than 0.2 foot less than the planned elevation.
2. The excavated material does not exceed the permissible spoil height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
3. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of a pit type pond as originally planned, and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
4. Compute earth work quantities.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of livestock cooling ponds installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as cubic yards of excavation, cubic yards of concrete, etc.

**Livestock Shade Structure, Code 717****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Livestock Shade Structure, Code 717.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the feasibility, need, and extent of the practice based on the landowner's operation and cost.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Surveys are not required for this practice.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine size, type and number of structures needed. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine dimensions and size structural members and record on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). In lieu of computing size of structural components use standard drawing FL-ENG-473 as the structure design.
3. Complete engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of structures by fields on plan map.
  - b. Plan view of structure.
  - c. Cross section of structure.
  - d. Structure connection details.
  - e. Type and size of material used.
  - f. Number of structures required.

4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

No survey layout is required for this practice. Location of shade structures shall be shown on the conservation plan map.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the plans, in the engineering field book and NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

1. Number and location of structures.
2. Constructed dimensions of the structure.
3. Structural components.
  - a. Spacing and size of structural supports.
  - b. Roof pitch.
  - c. Type of material used for the roof.
  - d. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
4. Compute earth work quantities.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the checkout document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and

documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures

installed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Manure Transfer, Code 634****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Manure Transfer, Code 634.

**B. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the structures needed to convey manure from the source to the storage area, treatment facility, and application area. This conservation practice shall be a part of the overall agricultural waste management system.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

1. Complete an accurate topographic survey of the area where the manure is to be collected and transferred to storage and/or treatment. The survey shall extend a minimum of 50 feet beyond the limits of the proposed structures and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns. The survey shall be referenced so that the proposed location of structures can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed facility.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Determine the size and type of structures needed using conservation practice standard Manure Transfer, Code 634 for minimum criteria. Components shall be designed in accordance with the appropriate conservation practice standard (i.e. pipelines shall meet the requirements of

conservation practice standard Irrigation Water Conveyance Pipeline Code 430) as applicable. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

2. Compute quantities of materials required for installation of the practice such as cubic yards of excavation and earthfill material, linear feet of pipe, cubic yards of concrete, etc.
3. Complete engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of the structure(s).
  - b. Plan view of the proposed structure(s).
  - c. Cross sections of the proposed structures with critical elevations. See documentation requirements for the various components.
  - d. Type, quality, and quantity of all materials used.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location of all components in sufficient detail for installation.
2. Layout requirements will be as required for each component installed as part of this practice.

**E. Construction**

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the plans, in the engineering field book and NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

1. Constructed dimensions and elevations of completed structures.
2. Measure all components of the practice when used as the basis of payment. Structural components such as pipelines shall be measured with a chain or calibrated measuring wheel, GPS or other equivalent method.
3. Record all check out notes in the engineering field book and prepare as-built drawings of the completed practice adequately showing the extent

of the components installed and the location of where it was installed.

4. Compute earth work quantities.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of manure transfer facilities installed. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as linear feet of pipe, cubic yards of concrete, etc.

**Mole Drain, Code 482****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Mole Drain, Code 482.

## B. Design Procedures

1. Florida Drainage Guide.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Computer program DRAINMOD.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine feasibility considering drainage requirements, type of soils, availability of an outlet, subsurface conditions, and costs.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Mole drain design requires only a minimal survey of the area or a profile of natural ground along a typical mole drain location. Take sufficient survey rod readings to determine direction of slope and location of mole drains. Survey a cross section of the drainage outlet and include a statement of adequacy of the outlet.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine mole drain spacing according to procedures in NEH, Part 624. See Florida Drainage Guide for determining mole drain depth and spacing.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Sketch showing mole drain location, length, and spacing.

- b. Details of outlet structure(s).

- c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Using the plan layout, reference the location of the mole drains in the field.

2. Set location and elevations of any required structural (pipe) outlets.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data in the engineering field book. Attach copies of the survey notes to the Subsurface Drain Design Data Sheet, FL-ENG-606.

1. Determine constructed lengths of the mole drains by chaining or using a calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Where a series of drains of the same length are present, only one of the drains will need to be measured.

2. For one of the representative drains, record the depth, grade and diameter of

- the mole drain and the elevation of the outlet and normal water level at the outlet.
3. Compute earth work quantities.
  4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be
- placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported and certified is the linear feet of mole drains installed.

**Monitoring Well, Code 353****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Monitoring Well, Code 353.

**B. Design Procedures**

1. Design shall be in conformance with Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Chapter 62-532 FAC.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Determine the feasibility and need for a monitoring well for monitoring contaminants in seepage from waste storage or treatment facilities.

**B. Engineering Survey**

1. Engineering surveys are not normally needed unless the elevation of the water well head is needed by the permitting agency. Note and record the latitude and longitude of well.
2. Identify and describe any tile lines, surface and subsurface drains, irrigation ditches, irrigation wells, water supply wells, septic drain fields, infiltration strips, subsurface quarries, mines, or other water control/management related features that may have the potential to alter the native ground water flow paths.
3. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. The depth and location of the monitoring well(s) shall be determined based on an hydrogeologic investigation of the area to be tested. The location (latitude and longitude) and water well head protection required shall be recorded on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). Develop engineering plans showing the details of the monitoring well head protection including depth, location, materials, well head protection, and buffer

requirements. Provide the design data and plans to the landowner.

2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include :

- a. A map showing all features that may have the potential to alter the native ground water flow paths shall be drawn to scale on a geologic evaluation site map
- b. Location of monitoring well(s).
- c. Number of monitoring wells.
- d. Well design including diameter, depth, surface sealing, well head protection.
- e. Materials including casing, type, gage and diameter.
- f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Stake the location of the monitoring well(s).

**E. Construction**

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the monitoring wells have been installed at the right locations and plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

**F. Construction Checkout**

Wells must be permitted and installed by someone experienced in the installation of

monitoring wells. Construction checks during installation is not necessary except to verify the monitoring well is installed at the planned location. Documentation shall include the following information from the well driller:

1. Depth of well, casing, and screen or well casing perforations.
2. Depth and quantity of gravel pack.
3. Type and gage of well casing material.
4. Geophysical log.
5. Depth and method of sealing surface casing.
6. The dimensions of the monitoring well head protection slab or casing head above ground shall be measured and recorded in the engineering field book.
7. Buffer dimensions and method of well

head protection.

8. Compute earth work quantities.
9. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
10. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of wells installed. The extent of this practice to be reported is quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Obstruction Removal, Code 500**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Obstruction Removal, Code 500.

#### B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity and extent of the obstructions and document the rationale for removing the obstruction. Identify the location, type, and extent of obstruction.

#### B. Engineering Surveys – None required.

Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Locate on a plan map or aerial photograph obstructions to be removed. Describe the extent of removal.
2. Provide location for debris disposal.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of obstruction removal.
  - b. Extent of obstruction removal.
  - c. Debris disposal required.
  - d. Vegetative requirements.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
4. An O&M Plan is not required for this practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the

landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Locate with stakes or flags the area where obstructions are to be removed.
2. If obstructions are to be disposed of on-site, stake the locations and limits of disposal.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Determine the total area where obstructions were removed. The area shall be determined by measurements in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. Take sufficient measurements to obtain the quantity of material removed. This may include average width, length and depth of material removed. Record measurements in the engineering field book or plan map.
3. Compute earth work quantities.
4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS

plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area in acres. The extent

to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of material removed, etc.

**Open Channel, Code 582****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Open Channel, Code 582.

## B. Design Procedures

1. NRCS Technical Release 25, Design of Open Channels.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity of the problem, availability of an outlet, and the type and extent of surveys needed. Make the necessary planning surveys and develop an engineering plan map for at least the area affected by the practice.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Establish the channel alignment in the field.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the outlet end of the channel. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Take profile rod readings and/or cross sections at not more than 500-foot intervals, depending upon irregularity of the natural ground and/or existing channel section. Stations along channel profiles can be determined by pacing or accurate scaling on aerial photographs. Elevations along cross sections will show all breaks and

should extend each side of the center line beyond the estimated construction area. Record elevation and distance from proposed center line of low areas, which will influence the elevation of the hydraulic gradient.

4. Record outlet conditions, including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
5. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine drainage area served by the channel and show drainage boundary on a suitable aerial photograph, mosaic, or overlay, and record the area in acres on form FL-ENG-608. Determine required channel capacity and record on form FL-ENG-608. From trial and error determine channel dimensions and grade and record on form FL-ENG-608. (In lieu of FL-ENG-608, an approved computer program is acceptable for design documentation).
2. Compute the slope of the channel bottom and record on the profile. See Figure 14-13 NEFH.
3. Compute the slope of the hydraulic gradient and record on the profile.
4. Design necessary grade stabilization structures and structures for water control.
5. Prepare earth work quantities and preliminary cost estimate, where needed.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of channel.

- b. Plot profiles and cross sections of the channel. Place the channel number on the profile and cross section sheets. Plot bottom of proposed channel on the profile. Show elevation of the channel bottom at the beginning and end of the channel and at all breaks in grade.
  - c. Record outlet conditions on the profile, including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and high-water marks or design hydraulic gradient of the outlet. See Figure 14-12, NEFH.
  - d. Draw the hydraulic gradient on the profile. Show elevation of hydraulic gradient at the end of each segment.
  - e. Show typical profile and cross section for structures.
  - f. Include type, quality, and quantity of all structural materials.
  - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout data in the engineering field book.
1. Stake the centerline of the channel at the beginning, changes in alignment and grade, and at the end.
  2. Set grade on intervals not to exceed 200 feet.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- All drainage mains or laterals shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:
1. Determine the total length of constructed channels. The length shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS or other equivalent method.
  2. Take channel bottom and natural ground profile rod readings at a spacing not to exceed 200 feet and at each end of channel. Record the planned channel bottom grade rod on the check notes for each station checked.
  3. Cross section the channel at a spacing not to exceed 500 feet with a minimum of one cross section per channel. Take rod readings at all breaks in slope along the cross section. Extend the cross sections to the inside toe of the spoil bank, or if spoil banks are spread, extend the cross sections to include the spread material.
  4. Compute earthwork quantities as needed.
  5. Compute earth work quantities.
  6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in

feet. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment

such as cubic yards of excavation, etc.

**Pipeline, Code 516****I. References**

- A. Design Criteria
  1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Pipeline, Code 516.
- B. Design/Layout Surveys
  1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
  2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.
- C. Computer Software Design Aids
  1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "Pipeline".

**II. Documentation**

These instructions apply to a pipeline and required appurtenances.

**A. Preliminary Investigation**

Determine the feasibility of the pipeline considering topography, source of water, location, etc.

- B. All pipeline designs require sufficient topographic information to plan the pipeline location, determine quantity of pipe, need for appurtenances, and elevation differential to size the pipeline. Topographic maps are optional on land with slopes of 0.5 percent or flatter.
  1. Engineering Surveys (when needed to adequately design the pipeline)
    - a. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark where necessary to determine elevation differences.
    - b. Profile pipeline only where summits can not be determined visually. Record location of water source and elevation of pump discharge pipe. Take profile rod readings at all highs and lows and the distance between rod readings should not normally exceed 300 feet. The survey must be in sufficient detail to locate summits.
  2. Aerial Topographic Maps

These may be used when they are in sufficient detail for all system components to be located and their elevations established within tolerances required by the conservation practice standard Pipeline, Code 516. Location of summits and control elevations on the pipeline are essential. A copy of the map must be a part of the system design.

3. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Determine the required capacity and quality of pipeline for the intended purpose(s).
2. Design shall be based on the required design discharge rate and include friction losses and elevation head losses. Record all pipe sizing calculations, with references to tables, charts, and graphs used on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or using approved computer programs.
3. Record design on form FL-ENG-516, SCS-ENG-313A, B, or C; FL-316; -317; -318; -350; -351; or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of pipeline.
  - b. Complete facility plan layout, cross sections and profiles showing dimensions and elevations.
  - c. Material type, size, and pressure class for pipe and fittings.
  - d. Location, size, type and pressure class for appurtenances (drains, vents, valves, outlets, pressure relief, thrust blocks, etc.).
  - e. Depth of cover.
  - f. Pipe trench/backfill requirements.
  - g. Safety features for trenches, when applicable.

- h. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information in the engineering field book.
1. Set stakes at the beginning, changes in alignment or grade, and at the end.
  2. Stake location of appurtenant structures.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. Pipeline
    - a. When possible, inspect the job during construction to ensure practice is being installed according to plans and specifications.
    - b. Inspect the pipe to determine if it conforms to the specifications required in the design and plans with respect to manufacturer's identification, material type and grade, size, and working head.
    - c. Record construction check data on the engineering plans, in the engineering field book, or other appropriate form. Construction certification shall include the following:
      - (1) Lengths and size of each pipeline installed. The length of pipe will be measured by chaining, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
      - (2) Pipe class, pressure rating, etc. for all pipe installed.
      - (3) Size and location of all appurtenances such as air release valves, pressure release valves, etc.
      - (4) Pipe depth of cover. Check depths at locations least likely to pass. A minimum of one check will be made on each pipeline but not less than one check for each 2,000 feet of pipe installed.
  2. Appurtenances
    - a. Check appurtenant locations to make sure that they are installed according to plans. Record type, size, pressure setting, etc.
    - b. Check appurtenances as needed to determine if they will function as designed.
  3. Compute earth work quantities.
  4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the length in feet of pipeline installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as the length of each diameter pipe, fittings, etc.

**Pond, Code 378 – Embankment Type****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Pond, Code 378.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 11, Ponds and Reservoirs.
2. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 628, Dams, Chapter 50, Earth Spillway Design.
3. Agricultural Handbook No. 590, Ponds – Planning, Design, Construction.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. NRCS Computer program “Sites”.
2. Florida NRCS spreadsheet “Pipeflow”.
3. NRCS Computer program “Winpond”.
4. USDA – NRCS Hydraulics formula.

**II. Documentation**

These instructions shall apply to all embankment ponds with outside drainage area. Embankment ponds are defined as those where the depth of water impounded against the embankment at spillway elevation is three (3) feet or more.

## A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Determine and document hazard classification of the pond. Document the rationale for assigning the hazard classification as a part of the design records.
2. For inventory size dams, a potential impact area study shall be made and distributed in accordance with NEM 520.28.
3. Make a re-evaluation of the hazard

classification prior to construction for all ponds where construction begins one year or more after the initial evaluation was made. Record re-evaluation with the original classification documents.

4. Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc.
5. Where irrigation is the primary purpose of the impoundment determine that irrigation storage is feasible with an adequate supply of water available.
6. Check appropriate requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibilities. In many cases a permit is required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The design survey and layout survey for some embankment ponds may be combined into one operation. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-378A, Pond Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release 62, Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking and Calculations.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. If readily accessible, use NGVD.
3. Set reference stakes for locating the proposed embankment.
4. Survey the embankment centerline profile the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the auxiliary spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than 50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of cross sections to accurately compute quantities.
5. Profile the centerline of the auxiliary spillway including the inlet section, level section and outlet section.
6. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir

- area, auxiliary spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on plan.
7. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.
- C. Design
1. Evaluate the hazard classification of the proposed pond.
  2. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations and record in the engineering field book.
  3. Check pipe hydraulics for all flow conditions – pipe, weir, and orifice.
  4. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or print outs from approved computer programs. Where a siphon spillway is used, standard drawing FL-378A, Plan of Siphon Pipe for Farm Pond may be used. Attach additional calculation sheets used for the design and design survey notes where a separate design survey is made.
  5. Determine pool area and volume.
  6. Where needed, compute earth work estimate and preliminary cost estimate.
  7. Complete engineering plans and specifications. Where a siphon spillway is used, standard drawing FL-378A, Plan of Siphon Pipe for Farm Pond may be used. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Location. Can be a sketch on job plans, field notes, approved forms or on the conservation plan map.
    - b. Site plan layout, cross sections and profiles of embankment and spillway(s), cutoff trench, borrow areas which show dimensions, elevations and type(s) of construction materials.
    - c. Details for pipe conduits include size, type of material, cutoff collar/diaphragm, pipe cradle, special joints.
    - d. Inlet and outlet structure details showing dimensions and reinforcement details.
    - e. Special requirements for foundation preparation and treatment.
    - f. Type of seepage control. Provide details.
    - g. Requirements for diverting water, dewatering the site, waste disposal.
    - h. Vegetative requirements.
    - i. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  8. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout information on form FL-ENG-378A, or standard plan sheets. For the larger, more complex jobs, layout data may be recorded in the engineering field book. Layout notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release No. 62, Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking and Calculations.
1. Set slope stakes as required to accurately compute quantities where needed and/or enable the contractor to construct the embankment and spillway(s) to the planned lines and grades. Stations along the profile shall be determined by chaining, except where quantities will not be certified.
  2. Compute earth work quantities. When the elevation of the ground under the base of the embankment does not vary over 2 feet over the cross section, the end area may be taken from approved yardage tables. Where the elevation of the ground varies more than 2 feet, the cross sectional area will be obtained by the rectangular coordinate method or

the cross section may be plotted and measured by a planimeter or CADD program. Limits for earth work quantity calculations shall be the neat lines and grades of the designed embankment after settlement.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378A, or in the engineering field book as appropriate.

1. Profile the centerline of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway. Record profile rod readings at all stations and at all breaks in grade.
2. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, at intermediate points between the top and each toe and at changes in the side slope.
3. Profile the center line of excavated spillways from a point within the pool area to at least 50 feet below the excavated section. Cross section auxiliary spillway at the control section.
4. Record appropriate elevations and other information of any components such as the principal spillway, trash rack, etc. Record type of material used, gage, coating, etc. Record adequacy of trash rack.
5. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record on check-out notes.

6. Record data on seepage control measures. Include type, number, and materials.
7. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover established for the auxiliary spillway and embankment.
8. Determine quantities for earthfill, excavations, clearing, etc.
9. Determine actual pool area.
10. Embankment will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:

Ponds will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:

- i. Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.

#### EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times 0.05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3$   
 $= 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft

Grade rod with shrinkage =  $5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1) - (0.5:1)$   
 $= 2.33:1$

- ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowed in conservation practice standard for Pond, Code 378.
- iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added.
- b. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 foot below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.

- c. The auxiliary spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot. The width must not be less than planned.
  - d. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of the pond as originally planned and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
  - e. Complete dam inventory form as needed.
11. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
12. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures completed. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as volume of cubic yards of earthfill, etc.

**Pond, Code 378 – Excavated Type****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Pond, Code 378.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 11, Ponds and Reservoirs.
2. Agricultural Handbook No. 590, Ponds – Planning, Design, Construction.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine site suitability, considering soils, topography, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

The majority of excavated ponds can be designed and constructed by combining the design survey and construction layout survey into one operation. For small routine jobs, record design and layout data in the engineering field book or on FL-ENG-378B. For large complex jobs, record survey, design, and construction data in the engineering field book, and other forms as appropriate.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Record an adequate number of rod readings around the perimeter or circumference and inside of planned top to determine average ground elevation. Where the topography is irregular and earth work quantity is

needed, record a sufficient number of cross sections for determining quantities.

3. Set reference stakes to allow for re-establishing the location.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record design data on form FL-ENG-378B or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on form FL -ENG-378B.
3. Calculate earth work quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of the pond.
  - b. Typical cross sections and elevations of the planned pond or pit including details of spoil placement.
  - c. Profile and cross section of pipe or other structures.
  - d. Type, quality, and quantity of outlet or inlet structures.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book. The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining

volume of excavation. Record layout information on form SCS-ENG-29, or in the engineering field book. Form FL-ENG-378B may be completed and given to the landowner for constructing pond.

1. Stake the pond or pit. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top and bottom dimensions of the pond. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to excavate the pond or pit and place the spoil to planned lines and grades.
2. Compute earth work quantities where needed.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-378B or in the engineering field book, as appropriate. Compute earth work quantities.

1. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the excavated pond or pit at the location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
2. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference.

Excavated ponds or pits will be acceptable where the following conditions are met.

1. The constructed side slopes are not steeper than 1:1. Where livestock will water directly from the pond at least one side or access ramp shall not be steeper than 4:1.
2. The depth of the pond or pit is no shallower than 0.2 foot less than the planned elevation.
3. The excavated material does not exceed the permissible spoil height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
4. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area. Where unforeseen physical conditions prohibit completion of a pit type pond as originally planned, and an alternate design that will meet specifications is possible, a new planned quantity should be computed and cleared with all interested parties.
5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of ponds or pits installed for completion. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as cubic yards of excavation, etc.

**Pond Sealing or Lining, Code 521****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Pond Sealing or Lining, Code 521.

## B. Design Procedure

1. NEH Part 651, AWMFH, Chapter 10.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine if a lining is required.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Complete an accurate topographic survey of the area where the pond sealing is required. The survey shall extend a minimum of 100 feet beyond the limits of the proposed lining. The survey shall be referenced so that the proposed location of structures can be staked in the field.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine the size and type of pond sealing required. Pond sealing and lining shall be in accordance with NRCS conservation practice standard Pond Sealing or Lining, Code 521. Components shall be designed in accordance with the appropriate conservation practice standard (i.e., pipelines shall meet the requirements of conservation practice standard Irrigation Water Conveyance Pipeline Code 430 or Pond Code 378) as applicable. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Obtain sufficient soils/geologic

investigations.

3. Compute quantities of materials required for installation of the practice such as cubic yards or square feet of lining material, earthfill material, linear feet of pipe, cubic yards of concrete, etc.
4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of structure.
  - b. Cross sections of the pond and proposed structures with critical elevations.
  - c. Special foundation preparation if needed.
  - d. Details of the type and quality of lining and components.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout information in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location, elevation, and extent of lining.
2. Stake all components in sufficient detail for installation.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the plans and in the engineering field book.

1. Constructed dimensions of the lining including thickness.
2. Compaction of subbase.
3. Constructed dimensions and elevations of component structures.
4. Measure all components of the practice when used as the basis of payment. Structural components such as pipelines shall be measured with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS or other equivalent method.
5. Record all check out notes in the engineering field book and prepare as-built drawings of the completed practice adequately showing the extent

of the practice and components installed and the location of where it was installed.

6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of ponds lined. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as square feet treated, areas treated, linear feet of pipe, cubic yards of earthfill, etc.

**Precision Land Forming, Code 462****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Precision Land Forming, Code 462.

**B. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility and complexity of the practice considering soils, topography, drainage outlets, etc.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

Record field information on form FL-ENG-464A or -464B, Irrigation Land Leveling or Forming Data Sheet, or in the engineering field book and/or standard cross section sheets attached as needed.

1. Grid the field to be leveled and set a sufficient number of permanent stakes to reference the grid system. See NEH, Part 623, Chapter 12 for information on layout of a grid.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark and show the location and elevation on the plan.
3. Fields may be surveyed on a maximum of 200-foot centers where the field is: (1) greater than 40 acres in size with a minimum dimension of 1200 feet, (2) relatively uniform, (3) not cost shared, and (4) where earth work calculations are not needed. All other fields shall be surveyed on 100-foot centers. The surveys shall also include rod readings in existing drainage ways and any existing irrigation facilities that will be affected.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Plot field information on form FL-ENG-464A or -464B, or standard cross section sheets.
2. Prepare contour map where necessary to assist in determining required grades.
3. Determine planned grades and direction required to achieve the intended purpose.
4. Determine if additional conservation practices are required to achieve the intended purpose.
5. Compute the quantity of earthfill or excavation using form FL-ENG-464C, Irrigation Land Leveling Computation Sheet. Include the quantity of any drainage or irrigation facilities that will be constructed in the land forming operation.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of field drainage system on drafting sheets with plotted survey data, including any water control structures.
  - b. Direction and grades of area to be graded.
  - c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Furnish the contractor a cut and fill sheet and design grade and cross slope. FL-ENG-464D may be completed and given to the contractor. Where

- necessary, set permanent stakes representing the center of each 100 foot square with the planned cut or fill at that location.
2. Stake drainage channels and water control structures that are to be constructed during the leveling operation.
  3. In the case of bench leveling, lay out the benches on the ground. Handle each bench as an individual segment.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
1. On fields that have been staked for leveling, rod readings shall be taken as needed during construction to ensure that the field is being leveled to the planned elevation. These rod readings shall be recorded in the engineering field book or FL-ENG-464A or -464B. The complete construction check shall include profiles and other survey data to satisfactorily show the constructed grade. As a minimum, at least three profiles shall be taken on each field with no less than three profiles per 40 acres whichever is greater. One of the profiles shall be taken along the diagonal of the staked line.
 

When larger acreage is involved, one block or at least 10 percent of the acres shall have a complete construction check. All blocks shall be visually inspected and the block(s) which appears least likely to conform to planned grades shall be selected for the complete check. The remaining blocks shall be checked by recording sufficient rod readings to show that planned grades have been constructed.
  2. The final construction check profiles shall be taken in the direction of irrigation on areas which appear least likely to conform to planned grades. Rod readings shall be taken along the profiles every 100 feet and at apparent highs and lows. The profiles shall be extended across drainage or irrigation facilities constructed during the leveling operation.
  3. In case of bench leveling, profile and cross section each bench near the middle of the bench. Take profile rod readings at intervals of not more than 100 feet and cross sections at intervals of not more than 50 feet.
  4. Record the profile rod readings/elevations to the nearest 0.05 foot in the engineering field book or form FL-ENG-464A or -464B. Check to see that planned grades have been met by plotting the profiles on standard cross section paper. (It is not necessary to plot the profiles when the field has been designed for a flat grade.) The profiles will also provide elevation data for checking planned cross slope. Permissible variation of the finished grade from the planned grade or a plane paralleling the planned plane shall be plus or minus 0.10 foot providing such variation will not affect water distribution or cause drainage problems.
  5. Compute the acres leveled.
  6. Where needed, verify quantity of earthfill or excavated material.
  7. Compute earth work quantities.
  8. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  9. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by an employee with appropriate engineering job approval authority.

**G. Reporting and/or Certifying**

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported

and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the acres leveled. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such as cubic yards of earth moved.

**Pumping Plant, Code 533****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Pumping Plant, Code 533.

**B. Design Procedures**

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage, Chapter 7, Drainage Pumping.

**C. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of the pumping plant. Determine type of pumps (axial flow, centrifugal, etc.) that would be applicable to the proposed project.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

1. The engineering survey will consist of the location of the proposed pumping plant and any structures that may interfere with its installation. The proposed location of the pumping plant shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Determine the capacity (gpm) and total dynamic head (feet) required or pump discharge pressure when the pumping lift is not readily available. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Pump location.

- b. Size and type of pump.
  - c. Pump discharge capacity (gpm) and required head at pump discharge.
  - d. Details for mounting pump (may be left up to the manufacturer).
  - e. Details for pump pad including dimensions, type of material, etc.
  - f. Details of appurtenances.
  - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location and critical location of the proposed pumping plant.
2. Stake pump sump location and dimensions when required.

**E. Construction**

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

**F. Construction Checkout**

Record the following information on the plans, in the engineering field book and NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

1. Size, type of pump, model, manufacturer, rated RPM, and required appurtenances.
2. Pump discharge capacity.

3. Gear head if applicable (i.e. HP, RPM, Ratio).
4. Power unit: type, manufacturer, rpm, HP. Note safety of unit (i.e. power shaft covered, etc.).
5. Intake elevation of suction line.
6. Pump elevation.
7. Operational check.
8. Dimensions and type of pump pad.
9. Compute earth work quantities.
10. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.

11. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of pumping plants installed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Roof Runoff Structure, Code 558****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Roof Runoff Structure, Code 558.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 651, Chapter 10, Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "RRDP".

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the overall need, and feasibility, type of outlet for disposing of the runoff, etc.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The roof area that will be treated shall be measured and recorded in the engineering field book. Topographic data will be gathered in accordance with documentation instructions for the component (e.g. subsurface drain). If the system is part of a total waste management plan, etc., a topographical map shall be made showing location of all buildings, ground elevations, and outlet locations. Data collected shall be recorded in the engineering field book with appropriate sketches. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-

523A (or equivalent). The design shall follow the procedures in NEH Part 651, Chapter 10, pages 10-1 through 10-3 of the Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook. The computer program RRDP can also be used to size the gutters and downspouts.

2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of all gutters and downspouts.
- b. Sizes and slope of all gutters.
- c. Size of downspouts.
- d. Type of material used.
- e. Special fasteners details, if needed
- f. Detailed plans for the gutter outlet. See documentation procedures for complementary practices used.
- g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake location of all roof runoff structures.
2. Stake location and grades of outlets required.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and

person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information in the engineering field book.

1. Size, length, slope and location of gutters and downspouts.
2. Type of material used.
3. Compute earth work quantities.
4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement

"This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of systems installed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as linear feet of gutter by size. Quantities shall be measured in the field.

**Row Arrangement, Code 557****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Row Arrangement, Code 557.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice considering site topography, soils, drainage outlets, etc.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Topographic information shall be in sufficient detail to determine the direction of rows. Survey information shall be entered in the engineering field book.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine the row direction that will meet the purpose of the practice (i.e. surface drainage, erosion control, etc.). Row arrangement design will be documented on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of the area where the rows will be established.
  - b. The direction and length of rows to be established.
  - c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake out the direction of the rows or have sufficient information on the engineering plans that the contractor can locate the row direction in the field.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

1. Verify row directions and lengths are in conformance with the plans.
2. Compute earth work quantities.
3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be certified and/or reported is the area in acres. The area shall be measured in the field or scaled from a scaled aerial photograph.

**Runoff Management System, Code 570****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Runoff Management System, Code 570.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the overall need and feasibility of a runoff management system. Check for suitable outlet for disposing of the runoff and the necessary practice components.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The surveys required will be as needed for the various practices required. See documentation for various practices.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. See documentation for various practices.
2. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for each practice or combine into one document.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with

the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities Location of utilities and notification requirements.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Provide sufficient stakes to install the planned system.
2. See layout requirements for each particular practice.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Check.

See construction check for each practice installed as a part of the system.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of systems installed and the acres per system. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment for each practice such as cubic yards at earthfill. Quantities shall be measured in the field.

**Sediment Basin, Code 350****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Sediment Basin, Code 350.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 10, Gully Treatment.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Pipeflow.
2. Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that a stable outlet is available, or can be made available.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The design survey and layout survey in some instances may be combined into one operation. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, or 587A or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in Technical Release No. 62.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark.
3. Set reference stakes for locating the proposed embankment.
4. Survey the embankment centerline profile the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the emergency spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than

50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of cross sections to accurately compute earth work quantities.

5. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir area, emergency spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on sketch. Number each structure and identify with respect to their location on the farm.
6. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record drainage areas, grades, overfall dimensions, site conditions and related hydraulic design data on form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, or 587A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program.
2. Record computations for hydrology, sediment yield, spillways, and basin size.
3. Obtain sufficient soils/geologic investigations for design purposes.
4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specification shall include:
  - a. Location of the structure.
  - b. Site plan layout, cross sections and profiles of embankment and spillway(s), cutoff trench, borrow areas showing dimensions, elevations and type(s) of construction materials.
  - c. Details for pipe conduits include size, type of material, seepage control, pipe cradle, special joints, etc.
  - d. Inlet and outlet structure details showing dimensions and reinforcement details.
  - e. Special requirements for foundation preparation and treatment.
  - f. Requirements for diverting water, dewatering the site, and sediment disposal.

- g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  - 5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout data in the engineering field book.
- 1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the contractor in making the necessary excavation and earthfill to the planned grades.
  - 2. Stake location and critical elevations of structures, emergency spillways, etc.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Complete the check data listed on form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, or 587A or record equivalent data in the engineering field book.
- 1. Observe the job at least once during the installation to determine the adequacy of the work.
  - 2. Take a profile along the centerline of

the embankment and cross sections of the completed structure. One of the cross sections should extend along the center line of the principal spillway from the invert of the outlet to the upstream invert of the pipe. Record all breaks in grade along the cross section, including the entrance and exit invert elevation of the pipe. Record survey data in the engineering field book.

Embankment will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope including shrinkage. See documentation for pond for calculations.

- 3. Type and quality of materials used.
- 4. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover.
- 5. Compute earth work quantities.
- 6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
- 7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities of materials used as the basis of payment such as volume of earthfill and excavation in cubic yards, length of pipe by diameter, etc.

**Spoil Spreading, Code 572****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Spoil Spreading, Code 572.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the appropriate disposal of spoil from excavations.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Surveys shall be taken to determine the location, elevations, cut and fill volumes, erosion and water control structures needed to control runoff. As a minimum, cross sections shall be taken to adequately show the site topography and design the treatment.
2. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction.
3. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record all design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine maximum height that spoil can be spread.
3. Determine side slopes of spoil to ensure stability.
4. Compute quantities of spoil.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Location of spoil placement.
  - b. Cross section of spoil placement including side slopes, height of spoil, distances from channels, waterway, etc.
  - c. Vegetative requirements.
  - d. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the limits where spoil is to be spread.
2. Where needed, stake the toe of the spoil.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

1. Take a minimum of two cross sections to determine if the spoil is spread in accordance with the design.
2. Take additional measurements as needed to determine the dimensions of the area when spoil is spread. The area shall be measured in the field with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method. Compute the area treated.
3. Check adequacy of vegetation.

4. Compute earth work quantities.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area in acres. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved, etc.

**Spring Development, Code 574****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Spring Development, Code 574.

**B. Design Procedures**

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 12, Springs and Wells.

**C. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that the site is suitable for spring development.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

1. Reference all surveys to a bench mark where needed to establish elevations for construction.
2. Surveys shall be taken to determine the location, elevations, cut and fill volumes, structures needed to develop the spring and control runoff. As a minimum, cross sections shall be taken to adequately show the site topography.
3. Record all surveys in the engineering field book.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility marker.

**C. Design**

1. Design in accordance with the design criteria in the conservation practice standard Spring Development, Code 574. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Compute quantities of all material used in the development of the spring.
3. Develop engineering plans and

specifications. As a minimum the plans and specification shall include:

- a. Location sketch showing all components.
  - b. Length, width, and depth of trench if applicable.
  - c. Length, size, and kind of collection pipes and outlet pipes.
  - d. Critical elevations of all component structures.
  - e. Cut and fill slopes where applicable.
  - f. Vegetative requirements.
  - g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record the layout information in the engineering field books.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the landowner/contractor in constructing the spring development.
2. Stake the location and elevations of required structures.

**E. Construction**

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

**F. Construction Checkout**

1. Take measurements as needed to determine the dimensions and critical elevations of all components.

- Components shall be checked in accordance with the appropriate documentation procedure.
2. Survey elevations of spring area, collection pipes, spring box, and outlet pipe.
  3. Check the quantity, size, and type of material used for all components.
  4. Check adequacy of vegetation.
  5. Compute earth work quantities.
  6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice

standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of springs constructed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as the cubic yards of earth moved, linear feet of pipe, cubic yards of concrete, cubic yards of earthfill or excavation, etc.

## **Stormwater Wet Detention/Chemical Treatment, Code 787**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Stormwater Wet Detention/Chemical Treatment, Code 787.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage, Water Table Control.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine if the practice is feasible considering the availability of an outlet, soil type, topography, etc.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. The extent of surveys needed will be as required for all components such as pumping plant for water control, surface drainage main or laterals, etc. In general a topographic survey will be needed to plan the system. Surveys shall be recorded in the engineering field book.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Survey the outlet including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and normal ground and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
4. Note the location of utilities and utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Record all designs notes on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine structure locations that will provide the most control of drainage water for the practice purpose. Structure for water control elevations shall be designed to control the drainage water and without damaging the crops.
3. Design of system components shall be in accordance with procedures for that practice.
4. An overall operation plan shall be developed providing a detailed operations of the structures.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of all systems.
  - b. Details of all component practices.
  - c. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. This practice consists of several conservation practices and the degree of layout is dependent upon the complexity of each practice.
2. Stake the location of components by procedures developed for that practice.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Components shall be checked in accordance with procedures developed for the practices installed.
2. Record survey data to verify if the system can be operated to the elevations as noted in the operation plan.
3. Compute earth work quantities.
4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final

construction dimensions, details, etc.

5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the area served in acres. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment.

## **Streambank and Shoreline Protection, Code 580**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Streambank and Shoreline Protection, Code 580.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 653, Stream Corridor Restoration Principles, Processes and Practices.
2. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 16, Streambank and Shoreline Protection.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity of the problem and type of treatment needed to protect the streambank and extent of survey needed. Make the necessary planning surveys and develop an engineering plan map for at least the area affected by the practice.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. Establish the location of the area to be protected.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the area to be protected. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Take cross sections at not more than 100-foot intervals, depending upon irregularity of the natural ground and/or area to be protected. Stations along streambank shall be determined by measurement with chain, calibrated wheel or other acceptable method of equivalent accuracy. Elevations along

cross sections will show all breaks and should extend from the stream center line beyond the estimated construction area.

4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Plot profiles and cross sections.
2. Determine the appropriate treatment needed to protect the streambank. Protection shall be in accordance with National Engineering Handbook, Part 653, Stream Corridor Restoration Principles, Processes, and Practices.
3. Develop cross sections with sufficient details to install the practice.
4. Design necessary grade stabilization structures and structures for water control.
5. Determine type, quality, and quantities of all materials needed to provide protection of streambank. Prepare preliminary cost estimate.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Site plan layout, cross sections and profiles.
  - b. Type of materials, rock gradations, as appropriate.
  - c. Special foundation or filter requirements.
  - d. Special end conditions.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the limits of area to be treated.
2. Stake critical elevations of area protected.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

All streambanks protected shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:

1. Determine the total length of streambank protected. The length shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. Take streambank bottom and natural ground profile rod readings at a spacing not to exceed 100 feet. Record the planned streambank bottom grade rod on the check notes for each station checked.

3. Cross section the streambank spacing not to exceed 200 feet with a minimum of one cross section. Take rod readings at all breaks in slope along the cross section. Extend the cross sections from the center line of the stream to 25 feet beyond the construction.
4. Record type and quality of materials used.
5. Compute quantities of materials installed as needed.
6. Compute earth work quantities.
7. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
8. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of rock, vegetative material, etc.

**Structure for Water Control, Code 587****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Structure for Water Control, Code 587.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "Pipeflow".
2. USDA – NRCS Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that an adequate stable outlet is available, or can be made available. Determine if an island type structure is applicable.

## B. Engineering Survey

1. Pipe overfall structures for water control (i.e. structures without regulating ability).
  - a. Record pipe profile and cross section site conditions, and related hydraulic design data on form FL-ENG-587A, FL-ENG-587B, or equivalent data on form NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
  - b. Number structures and identify with respect to their location in the field.
  - c. Record quantities, types, specifications, and related items as needed.
2. Drop inlets, hood inlets, flashboard risers and other structures that can regulate water.

- a. Prepare topographic survey of area. The survey shall extend a minimum of 100 feet outside the structure area and show all physical features. Record in engineering field book on SCS-28 or -29.

- b. Number structures and identify with respect to their location in the field.

- c. Record quantities, types, specifications, and related items as needed.

3. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record drainage areas, design flow, structure elevations, grades, overfall dimensions, site conditions and related hydraulic design data on the appropriate form FL-ENG-587A, -587B or on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program. Check structure pipe hydraulics for all flow conditions - pipe, weir and orifice.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location sketch of structure.
  - b. Typical profile and cross section of embankment.
  - c. Structure dimensions and elevations.
  - d. Type, quality, and quantity of material to be used for structures.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field

book.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the contractor in making the necessary excavation and earthfill.
2. Stake location and critical elevations of pipe structures, emergency spillways, etc.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Complete the check data listed on form FL-ENG-587A, -587B, or record equivalent data in the engineering field book.

1. Observe the job at least once during the installation to determine the adequacy of the work.
2. Take a profile along the centerline of the embankment and cross sections of the completed structure. One of the cross sections should extend along the center line of the principal spillway from the invert of the outlet to the upstream invert of the pipe and crest of principal spillway. Record all breaks in grade along the cross section, including the entrance and exit invert elevation of the pipe. Record survey data in the engineering field book. On jobs with

several small pipe drop structures, only 10 percent of the pipe drop structures will need to be checked. Choose the structure(s) least likely to meet plans and specifications.

Embankment will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope including shrinkage. See documentation for pond for calculations.

3. Size and quantity of materials used. Elevations of structure.
4. Type and quality of materials used and manufacturer's markings.
5. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover.
6. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
7. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures installed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used for the basis of payment such as diameter and linear feet of pipe installed, volume of earthfill in cubic yards, etc.

**Subsurface Drain, Code 606****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Subsurface Drain, Code 606.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage, Chapter 4, Subsurface Drainage.
2. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 14, Water Management.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. USDA – NRCS Hydraulics Formula

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine feasibility considering drainage requirements, availability of an outlet, subsurface conditions, and costs.

## B. Engineering Surveys

Subsurface drain design requires a topographic survey of the area or a profile of natural ground along each proposed line. The topographic survey is required where variable slopes exist within a field, a network of connected drain lines is required, or where site conditions dictate the need.

1. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark in a protected location.
2. Conduct a topographic survey or run a profile along each proposed drain line. Enter all survey information in the engineering field book. The survey must accurately indicate the relief at the site. In some instances, it will be

necessary to prepare a water table contour map as set forth in NEH, Part 624, Chapter 4.

3. Survey must include outlet information including adequate bottom elevations, base flow water level, and general statement of adequacy of outlet.
4. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Plot survey information on Standard Plan Sheet SCS-ENG-313 or Half Plan/Profile SCS-ENG-317. Draw contours where needed on intervals not to exceed 2.0 feet.
2. Complete form Subsurface Drain Design Data Sheet, FL-ENG-606. Where interceptor drains are applicable, see NEFH for guidance in determining location and spacing.
3. Determine length, size, type and grades of all conduits and document on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
4. Determine vertical distance between invert of outlet pipes and normal water level in outlet channel.
5. Determine size and depth of outlet channel required. Design improvements needed if outlet channel is not adequate.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Show location and spacing of subsurface drains on a plan map.
  - b. Locate proposed drains on plotted survey data. Show depth and grade of each conduit. Draw profiles of drain lines on standard profile paper when determined needed for construction.
  - c. Show conduit type, size, and quality for all conduits.
  - d. Show profile and cross section of outlet channel and improvements if required.

- e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout data in the engineering field book.
- Using the plan layout and chaining distances, locate reference hubs offset a minimum of 5 feet left (when looking toward increasing station) of drain centerline location. Record top elevation of each hub.
  - Using planned elevation, obtain the grade rod of drain invert at each station. Determine and record the cut below top of reference hub. Record all layout information in the engineering field book. Provide cooperators with cut sheet for each drain line.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Record check-out data in the engineering field book. Attach copies of the survey notes to the Subsurface Drain Design Data Sheet, FL-ENG-606.
- Record the following:
    - Sketch with location of lines installed.
    - Length, pipe diameter, type, and manufacturer's marking for each line installed. Lengths of each pipe shall be determined by chaining, using a calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or referring to reference hub stations.
    - Type of material used as a filter.
    - Dimensions of all structures.
    - Periodic grade checks.
    - Depth of cover over pipe.
    - Elevation of outlet and normal water level at the outlet.
  - Obtain as-built information for drain lines at each reference hub and occasionally in between, as needed, to determine compliance. Compliance shall be determined by comparing as-built rod readings with grade rod.
  - Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  - If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of linear feet of pipe installed. The extent of the practice to be certified are the quantities used as the basis of payment such as linear feet of pipe installed by diameter, etc.

**Subsurface Drainage, Field Ditch, Code 607****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Surface Drainage, Field Ditch, Code 607.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage.
2. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 14, Water Management (Drainage).
3. TR-25, Design of Open Channels.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice considering availability of an outlet, drainage/irrigation needs, etc.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Establish the ditch alignment in the field.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the outlet end of the channel. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Using a transit or total survey station, develop a topographic map of the site with sufficient rod readings to adequately show the lay of the fields. The survey should include any features that will affect the design.
4. Survey the outlet including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and normal ground and the expected high-water mark during a normal

cropping season.

5. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Location map (may be referenced to and shown on conservation plan map).
2. Determine area served by each ditch (or group of ditches) and determine required capacity. Record on FL-ENG-608 or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program. From the topographic map, determine the ditch grade and capacity. Field ditches shall be designed with non-erosive velocities.
3. Design necessary grade stabilization structures and structures for water control using form FL-ENG-410 or 587A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program.
4. Profile ditches where needed for design.
5. Determine total length of ditches to be installed and prepare quantity of excavation and cost estimate, where needed.
6. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location and spacing of field ditches. This can be on an engineering plan map or conservation plan map.
  - b. Typical cross section of field ditches, including spoil placement.
  - c. Direction and grade of field ditches.
  - d. Typical cross section of structures required.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
7. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the

start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location of the ditches at the beginning, changes in grade or alignment, and at the end.
2. Furnish the contractor adequate cut information to enable him/her to excavate the ditch to grade.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

All drainage field ditches shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:

1. Select and profile at least one representative ditch in each field or group of ditches constructed at one time. Survey ditch bottom and natural ground at a spacing not to exceed 200 feet, at apparent highs and lows, and at

the end of each ditch. Stations along the ditch selected may be determined by chaining or pacing.

2. Determine the constructed length of all the ditches constructed by chaining, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
3. Take a minimum of one cross section of at least one ditch in the group being checked. Observe or check, with an instrument, the cross section of other ditches until satisfied that all the ditches in the group meet cross section requirements.
4. Record survey check out data in the engineering field book.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as volume of excavation in cubic yards, etc.

## **Surface Drainage, Main or Lateral, Code 608**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Surface Drainage, Main or Lateral, Code 608.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Handbook, Part 624, Drainage.
2. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 14, Water Management (Drainage).
3. TR-25, Design of Open Channels.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Hydraulics Formula

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the complexity of the problem, availability of an outlet, and the type and extent of surveys needed. Make the necessary planning surveys and develop an engineering plan map for at least the area affected by the practice.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. Establish the ditch alignment in the field.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark near the outlet end of the ditch. Use the datum established for the farm or ranch (NGVD or assumed elevations), and record bench mark location(s) and elevation(s) on the engineering plan map.
3. Take profile rod readings and/or cross sections at not more than 500-foot intervals, depending upon irregularity of the natural ground and/or existing

ditch section. Stations along ditch profiles can be determined by pacing or accurate scaling on aerial photographs. Elevations along cross sections will show all breaks and should extend each side of the center line beyond the estimated construction area by a minimum of 50 feet. Record elevation and distance from proposed center line of low areas, which will influence the elevation of the hydraulic gradient.

4. Record outlet conditions, including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and the expected high-water mark during a normal cropping season.
5. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Location map.
2. Plot profiles and cross sections. Place the ditch number on the profile and cross section. Record outlet conditions on the profile, including the elevation of the bottom of the outlet and high-water marks or design hydraulic gradient of the outlet. See Figure 14-12, NEFH.
3. Determine drainage area served by the ditch and show drainage boundary on a suitable aerial photograph, mosaic, or overlay, and record the area in acres on form FL-ENG-608. Determine required ditch capacity and record on form FL-ENG-608. From trial and error determine ditch dimensions and grade and record on form FL-ENG-608. (In lieu of FL-ENG-608, an approved computer program is acceptable for design documentation. Mains and laterals shall be designed with non-erosive velocities.
4. Plot bottom of proposed ditch on the profile. Show elevation of the ditch bottom at the beginning and end of the ditch, and at all breaks in grade. Compute the slope of the ditch bottom and record on the profile. See Figure 14-11 NEFH.
5. Draw the hydraulic gradient on the

- profile. Show elevation of hydraulic gradient at the end of each segment. Compute the slope of the hydraulic gradient and record on the profile.
6. Design necessary grade stabilization structures (410) and structures for water control (587) in accordance with conservation practice standard 410 or 587 as appropriate.
  7. Prepare earth work quantities and preliminary cost estimate, where needed.
  8. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Site plan layout, grade, size, alignment and cross sections.
    - b. Details of appurtenance structures including location, dimensions and elevations.
    - c. Type, quality, and quantity of all materials.
    - d. Disposal of excavated material.
    - e. Vegetative requirements.
    - f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  9. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.
- D. Construction Layout
- Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.
- Record layout data in the engineering field book.
1. Stake the centerline of the ditch with cut stakes at changes in alignment or grade and on intervals not to exceed 200 feet.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- All drainage mains or laterals shall be checked for completion by making an engineering survey as follows:
1. Determine the total length of all constructed ditches. The length shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
  2. Take ditch bottom and natural ground profile rod readings at a spacing not to exceed 200 feet, at apparent highs and lows, and at each end of ditch. Record the planned ditch bottom grade rod on the check notes for each station checked.
  3. Take a minimum of one cross section for each typical section in the field being checked. Cross sections shall not exceed a spacing of 500 feet along the ditch being checked. Take rod readings at all breaks in slope along the cross section. Extend the cross sections to the inside toe of the spoil bank, or if spoil banks are spread, extend the cross sections to include the spread material. Observe or check, with an instrument, cross sections of other ditches until satisfied that all ditches in the group meet the minimum cross section requirements
  4. Compute earthwork quantities as needed.
  5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

**G. Reporting and/or Certifying**

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported

and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the constructed length in feet. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of excavation, etc.

**Terrace, Code 600****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Terrace, Code 600.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 8, Terraces.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "STOTER".

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of a terrace system based on topography, availability and adequacy of outlets, erodibility of the soils, land use and cost.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. An accurate topographic map with permanent reference points is always recommended. The terrace system plan can be recorded on the topographic map and easily transferred onto the land. A topographic map may not be necessary for small systems of three or less terraces on uniform slopes. When used, topographic surveys shall be made in sufficient detail to plot a contour map on a scale of 1 inch = 100 feet.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record design data on FL-ENG-600A, -600C, -600C or record similar information on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent), or use approved engineering programs. When using approved software, copies of input and

output data must be retained for documentation.

2. Determine average land slope and horizontal interval for each terrace.
3. Determine terrace spacing.
4. Plan and locate terraces on topographic maps when used.
5. Determine drainage area and compute the watershed peak discharges and runoff for each outlet.
6. For storage terraces, establish the duration of flooding (hours) based on level of protection selected for crop.
7. Profile each terrace on not over 100-foot stations and record rod readings. In addition, record readings at the beginning, at changes in grade, and at the end of each terrace.
8. From the profile of the terrace, establish cut and fill and the designed top or ridge height for the terrace. For terraces with underground outlets, compute the available storage. (See Exhibit 8-2 or 8-3, NEFH, or other approved method.)
9. Size outlets. For underground outlets see Exhibit 8-6, NEFH, or other approved methods. For grassed waterways see Chapter 7, NEH Part 650 NEFH, and Chapter 7, NEH Part 650 NEFH FL Supplement.
10. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Site plan layout, cross sections, spacing, and grades for gradient terraces.
  - b. Special outlet requirements, if needed.
  - c. Location of tile outlet structures.
  - d. Typical cross section of the outlet structures.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
11. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake each terrace on not over 100-foot stations and record rod readings. In addition, record readings at the beginning, at changes in grade, and at the end of each terrace.
2. Compute earth work quantities when used as basis of payment.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on FL-ENG-600A, -600B, or -600D or in the engineering field book.

1. Constructed length of each terrace. The length of terraces shall be measured in the field using a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
2. For one terrace in each field, or for one terrace in each group of terraces constructed at the same time in a field, select the terrace that appears least likely to meet specifications.
  - a. Record profile of the terrace ditch and ridge.

- b. Record and plot the cross section of the ditch and ridge at the weakest section. Extend the cross section from natural ground above the terrace to natural ground below the terrace.
  - c. For terraces 1.5 feet in height or less, allowance for settlement is not required. Constructed elevations will be measured by reading a level rod placed in the foot print created by the full weight of the rod person.
3. For all other terraces in the field or for each group of terraces constructed at the same time in a field, the technician will, by observation or check with instruments, satisfy himself/herself that all terraces meet specifications.
  4. For underground outlets record the following information.
    - a. Land slope.
    - b. Horizontal interval.
    - c. Type and manufacturer of pipe, if applicable.
    - d. Length of conduit by size and kind used.
    - e. Location, size, and height of intake risers.
    - f. Vertical distance between invert of outlet pipe and normal water level in outlet ditch or stream.
    - g. Filter or envelope thickness and kind of material, if applicable.
    - h. Method of blinding.
    - i. Depth of cover.
    - j. Grade checks where appropriate. Periodic reviews or contractor's grade control equipment and the precision he/she uses to control grade can be substituted for complete grade checks.
  5. For grassed back slope terraces, adequacy of vegetation.
  6. Statement as to adequacy of outlet.
  7. For areas which were planned to be

- graded, the technician will observe that there are no visible obstructions to interfere with the proper functioning of the parallel terrace system and make a record of the acres graded.
8. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  9. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the total length in feet of all terraces. The extent of the practice certified are the quantities used as the basis of payment such as length, volume of earthwork in cubic yards, etc.

**Underground Outlet, Code 620****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Underground Outlet, Code 620.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 650, Chapter 8, Terraces.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "STOTER".
2. Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine feasibility of the underground outlet. Consider discharge requirements, availability of an outlet, subsurface conditions, and costs in making this determination.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. Survey a profile of the proposed outlet alignment and extend the survey a minimum of 50 feet beyond the outlet. A topographic survey is required where variable slopes exist within a field, a network of connected drain lines is required, or where site conditions dictate the need.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark in a protected location. Enter all survey information in the engineering field book. The survey must accurately indicate the relief at the site. The survey must include outlet information including: bottom elevations, base flow water level, and general statement of adequacy of outlet.
3. Note location of any utilities or utility

markers.

## C. Design

1. Plot survey information on Standard Plan Sheet SCS-ENG-313 or Half Plan/Profile SCS-ENG-317 (or equivalent).
2. Locate proposed drains on plotted survey data. Draw profiles of underground outlets when it is determined necessary for construction.
3. Determine capacity requirements of conduit, riser, and determine required size.
4. Complete design using "Design Sheet for Underground Outlet", FL-ENG-620.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Site plan layout showing location of structure(s).
  - b. Details of appurtenance structures (inlets, outlets, etc.) including location, dimensions, elevations, and materials.
  - c. Special compaction or bedding requirements.
  - d. Pipeline size, class, length.
  - e. Details for appurtenances such as vents, standpipes, outlets, etc.
  - f. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Using the plan layout and chaining

- distances, locate reference hubs offset a minimum of 5 feet left (when looking toward increasing station) of drain centerline location. Record top elevation of each hub.
2. Using planned elevation, obtain the grade rod of drain invert at each station. Determine and record the cut below top of reference hub. Provide cooperater with cut sheet for each drain line.
- E. Construction
- Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.
- Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.
- F. Construction Checkout
- Record check-out data on form FL-ENG-620 and in the engineering field book as needed.
1. Record the following:
    - a. Pipe markings, class, size, lengths, and depths of cover. Lengths of underground outlets shall be measured to the nearest foot with a chain, calibrated measuring wheel, GPS, or other equivalent method.
    - b. Location and size and elevation of inlets.
    - c. Type of pipe, manufacturer, and other markings.
    - d. Pipe depth of cover.
    - e. Pipe grade and dimensions.
  2. Obtain as-built information for drain lines at each reference hub and occasionally in between, as needed, to determine compliance. Compliance should be determined by comparing as-built rod readings with grade rod.
  3. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  4. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the linear feet of pipe installed. The extent of the practice to be certified is the quantities used as a basis of payment such as the length of each diameter pipe in feet, etc.

**Waste Facility Cover, Code 367****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, Conservation practice standard, Waste Facility Cover, Code 367.

**B. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of a waste facility cover considering site topography, and flood plain.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

1. An accurate topographic survey of the proposed location shall be taken and shall extend a minimum of 50 feet beyond the limits of the proposed waste facility cover and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed facility. The proposed location of the waste facility cover shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, wells, existing buried pipelines, drainage ditches, streams, etc.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Determine the size and type of cover. The dimensions of the waste facility cover shall be designed to resist anticipated wind loads. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Planned location of the facility on the topographic survey.
- b. Cover type, material, thickness, etc.
- c. Plan view of waste facility cover.
- d. Cross sections of the waste facility cover.
- e. Details showing method of anchoring.
- f. Details of all appurtenances including floats, weights, etc.
- g. Details of removing water from waste facility cover.
- h. Profile and cross sections of all inlet and outlet pipes..
- i. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

3. Compute quantity of cover material and all appurtenances when used as basis of payment.

4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the corners of the waste facility cover and provide offset reference points.
2. Stake the location and critical elevations of all pipes and other required structures.

**E. Construction**

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and

person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the engineering plans and in the engineering field book.

1. Sufficient cross sections (a minimum of two) shall be taken to document the dimensions of the waste facility cover.
2. Record the type, thickness, and manufacturer of cover used.
3. Check and verify that rainfall is directed from the waste facility cover.
4. Check and verify waste facility cover supports, weights, floats, etc..
5. Safety signs and devices.
6. Verify and document that the

manufacturer warrants the cover.

7. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
8. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of waste facility covers installed. The extent certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Waste Storage Facility, Code 313**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Waste Storage Facility, Code 313.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 651, Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. NRCS Computer Program "AWM."
2. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "WATNUTFL."

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Make a preliminary field reconnaissance to determine the complexity of the problem, availability of land for utilizing the waste and waste water, and to select the type of waste management system component which will best meet the needs of the owner to operate the waste management system. Compute volume of waste that will be produced per day in terms of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>), raw manure, volatile solids (V.S.), nutrients, and water use. Record preliminary information on a copy of the appropriate worksheet (10A-1, 10A-2, 10A-3, 10A-4, 10A-5, or 10A-6) located in Chapter 10 of the Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook (AWMFH) or use NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) to record appropriate information.
2. Perform soil borings at the selected site to determine site feasibility. Describe the soils at the site directly in the engineering field book or other

appropriate document.

3. Record data from the Florida Phosphorus Index to determine if the waste management system is to be designed for phosphorous or nitrogen as the limiting nutrient. Where soil survey data is available, it may be used for preliminary planning.
  4. Complete a preliminary sizing of the system components for the purpose of determining components, component locations, structure requirements, cost and needed permits.
  5. Discuss preliminary plans and cost estimates with the owner. Make sure the owner understands his/her responsibility as to:
    - a. Obtaining permits and approvals from Federal, state and local authorities, where required.
    - b. Constructing the waste management system to meet NRCS plans, standards and specifications.
    - c. Operation and maintenance of the waste management system after construction.
  6. Determine the extent of additional surveys needed after discussing the preliminary design, cost and items A.5.a, b., and c. with the landowner and getting his/her decisions.
  7. Determine the extent of additional geologic investigations needed. Refer to NEH Part 651, Chapter 7 of the AWMFH for guidance.
- #### B. Engineering Surveys
- The survey must provide all measurements and observations that will be needed to design the waste management system components.
1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark (BM) for future reference. The BM should be placed close to the site of the proposed facility preferably on a concrete foundation of an existing building. The BM should be tied to National Geodetic Vertical Datum

- (NGVD) when possible.
2. Take sufficient elevations to determine the drainage area around barns, high intensity area (HIA), and pastures contributing runoff to the proposed facility. When possible, divert uncontaminated runoff, especially roof runoff.
  3. Collect adequate topographic information at the proposed location of the waste storage facility in order to determine excavation and/or earthfill requirements. Obtain topographic data within the land disposal area to determine waste distribution system layout, pumping requirements and costs.
  4. Record design survey information in the engineering field book or collect data electronically using a total station surveying instrument.
  5. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.
- C. Design
- The design of a practice is the application of Field Office Technical Guide practice standards, NEH Part 651, AWMFH, using experience and judgment in the development of a solution to the problem or the objective. All computations and decisions made during the design of a practice are to be checked by another qualified individual and appropriate notations made.
1. Complete soils investigation report as needed and construction recommendations. See NEH Part 651, Chapter 7, AWMFH.
  2. Plot ground profiles at structure site(s) with the elevations of any drains and high intensity areas (HIAs) contributing waste, waste water and storm water runoff into the proposed facility.
  3. Size the waste management system using the appropriate engineering practice standard and the NEH Part 651, AWMFH including Florida Amendments. Record design computations on appropriate worksheets (10A-1, 10A-2, 10A-3, 10A-4, 10A-5, or 10A-6) located in NEH Part 651, Chapter 10 of the AWMFH or on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
  4. Develop engineering plans and specifications. Engineering plans and specifications shall be prepared for the practice and shall describe the requirements necessary for proper construction. The engineering plans and specifications shall be suitable for the use by the landowner in dealing with contractors. The vegetative treatment and fencing required on structural practices shall be included as part of the engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
    - a. Prepare engineering plans and specifications using the appropriate standard engineering drawing sheets SCS-313A, -315A, -316A, 317A, or use computer aided drafting (CAD) where available. Construction plans shall show as a minimum:
      - i. Complete waste system layout, waste distribution system, facility plan layout, cross sections and profiles showing dimensions, elevations and type(s) of construction materials.
      - ii. Reinforcing steel details for reinforced concrete.
      - iii. Requirements for foundation preparation and treatment.
      - iv. Location, type, size of construction joints, expansion-contraction joints or special joints for fabricated structures.
      - v. Type of materials, thickness, anchorage requirements, lift thickness, covering.
      - vi. Safety features roof covers, fencing, ladders, and safety signs.
      - vii. Locations, sizes and type of

supply/outlet  
pipelines/appurtenances.

viii. Requirements for roof(s).

ix. Location and type of fence.

x. Vegetative requirements.

xi. Location of utilities and  
notification requirements.

b. Prepare a narrative Project Report describing all aspects of the waste management proposal. Complete the necessary waste management information for the permit application forms if applicable.

c. Make appropriate earth work computations, concrete computations, pipeline size and length, pumping plant requirements, etc., and cost estimates.

d. Furnish to the landowner or his representative copies of the following documents for his/her use in obtaining the necessary permits and approvals.

i. Owner's Letter of Transmittal. This letter may contain the owner's notice "Notice of Intent" and "Guarantee of Installation to meet practice plans and specifications."

ii. Appropriate data sheets in NEH Part 651, Chapter 10 of the AWMFH or otherwise provided on NRCS computation sheets.

iii. Project Report.

iv. Engineering Plans and Specifications.

v. Quality Assurance Plan (QAP).

vi. Operation and Maintenance Plan.

vii. Completed data for permit applications to appropriate agency.

*plans and specifications to owners and prior to construction.*

5. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Record needed layout information as illustrated in Chapter 1 of the NEFH Part 650. Notations may be made on plans, as needed, to describe the method of staking so the cooperater and contractor will know how to reference the plans at the practice site.
2. Set and mark a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the owner or contractor to excavate the planned facility and place spoil materials to planned lines and grades. Set finish stakes for structures only after the rough grading has been completed. The number of finished stakes needed should be pre-determined with the contractor or owner. Use grade rod to set stakes to facilitate performing construction checks.
3. In the staking of a waste storage facility, such as a concrete holding tank, it is essential that all lines and measurements be absolutely correct. All layout notes should be checked for possible errors. A carefully drawn sketch using identifications such as stationing, letters or other designations to show locations, distances or elevations for the various components will aid materially in documenting the structure layout.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be

*Note: All plans shall be approved in accordance with established job approval authorized prior to providing*

made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval construction.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Construction checks should be performed as the work progresses. The site shall be visited frequently during the installation of the practice. Determine the adequacy of the work by observations, making measurements, and running engineering surveys of the completed components. Construction checks made during construction are considered adequate supporting data and need not be duplicated at the time the facility has been completely installed.
  2. Record all survey check data and observations in the engineering field book.
  3. Excavated waste storage facility (pond):
    - a. Make a visual inspection of the site and note the physical appearance. Side slopes and shaped spoil should be uniform, relatively smooth, and of neat appearance and be not steeper than the minimum specified.
    - b. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the excavated waste storage pond. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from natural ground beyond the toe of the spoil on one side to natural ground beyond the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
    - c. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Draw final constructed dimensions in red on a set of "as built" plans for easy comparison.
  - d. Compute excavation quantities when needed for contracting or cost share purposes.
4. Since it is not practical for earth-moving equipment to excavate to exact elevations and side slopes as specified, excavated waste storage pond will be acceptable where the following conditions are met:
    - a. The top width and length are not less than 5 percent of the planned dimensions.
    - b. Constructed side slopes are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the design slope and no steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical.
    - c. The excavated spoil material does not exceed the permissible height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
    - d. The depth of the pond is no more than 0.1 foot less than the planned elevation.
    - e. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area.
  5. Waste storage pond with embankments:
    - a. Profile the center line of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway where applicable. Record profile rod readings at all stations established during layout and at all breaks in grade.
    - b. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, and at intermediate points between the top and each toe.
    - c. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record in check-out notes.

- d. Structures will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:
- i. A waste storage pond will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:  
Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.
  - ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than 2:1.
  - iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added.
  - e. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 feet below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.
  - f. The spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot.
  - g. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot.
6. Concrete and prefabricated waste storage structures:
- a. Check constructed dimensions, elevations, and grades against planned dimensions, elevations and grades and note differences.
  - b. Check quality of finished concrete.
  - c. Check placement of steel reinforcement.
  - d. Verification that gas release vents, foundation drains and pipes were installed as planned.
  - e. Letter of certification from manufacturer for prefabricated structures.
7. Geomembrane lined waste storage facility:
- a. Check and record overall dimensions as mentioned in F.3. above.
  - b. Check quality and thickness of liner, manufacturer and note in the engineering field book.
  - c. When required, check for proper joining of the liner.
  - d. When required, check for proper cover over lining.
8. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
9. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of systems installed. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of earth embankment or excavation, cubic yards of concrete, square yards of geomembrane, etc.

## EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times .05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3 = 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft  
Grade rod with shrinkage =  $5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1)-(0.5:1) = 2.33:1$

## **Waste Storage Facility (Dry Stack Poultry), Code 313**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Waste Storage Structure (Dry Stack Poultry), Code 313.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 651, Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook.
2. Florida Engineering Technical Note, ENG-FL-23.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "DBCNA."
2. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "SSPD."

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of a waste storage facility considering topography, flood plain, material to be stored, availability and adequacy of land for waste application, and cost.
2. Obtain general information and decisions (Use form FL-ENG-312A) such as desired method of dead bird disposal, type of birds, number of birds, mortality rate, grow-out weight, number of flock per year. Litter clean out is important in sizing the litter storage. The landowner may know the depth of clean out for each house or the type of machine and number of trips it is required to clean out each house. Some landowners sell some or all of the litter or haul it offsite. Either way, the landowner has to keep accurate documentation of the date and to whom

he/she is selling the litter and the location. If the landowner is land-applying the waste, information such as the date of application, number of acres and type of vegetation planted and expected yield is needed. Some landowners feed the litter to their livestock. If this is the case, percentage of litter fed to livestock is needed.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

1. An accurate topographic survey of the proposed location shall be taken and shall extend a minimum of 100 feet beyond the limits of the proposed facility and in sufficient detail to determine drainage patterns in the vicinity of the proposed facility. The proposed location of the waste storage facility shall be referenced so that it can be staked in the field. The survey should show the location of existing buildings, utilities, etc., in the vicinity of the proposed facility.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

#### C. Design

1. Designing the litter storage facility requires certain decisions from the landowner such as wood or metal truss, roof pitch, number of walls for the litter storage, and litter storage height (maximum height is 7 feet with litter to wood contact a maximum of 5 feet). Post spacing will be determined by the size of the equipment the landowner will be using in moving compost from the primary bins or stack to the secondary bins or stack, if applicable. The landowner must decide on the structure configuration that best meets his/her operation.
2. Calculate Storage Volume for Litter (Use form FL -ENG-317B). The maximum litter storage volume is based on the largest clean out per year. Number of houses, dimensions of houses, and clean out depth for each house are the information required to compute the total volume required. Some landowners do know the volume of their clean out equipment and the

number of trips that is required to clean out each house. If these information are known, the volume of the litter storage facility can be calculated. If the landowner does not want to store one clean out, the minimum storage will be determined by the percentage of litter required to feed other livestock and/or the volume of litter required to compost the dead birds.

### 3. Design Structure

#### a. Size Storage Structure using the appropriate form:

Form FL-ENG- 313A – Three Open Sides

Form FL-ENG- 313B – Three Walls

Form FL-ENG- 313C – Two Walls - Composter and Litter Storage in Same Building

Form FL-ENG- 313D – Two Walls - Composter and Litter Storage in Same Building

Form FL-ENG- 313G – Composter (on opposite walls) and Litter Storage in Same Building

The landowner must decide how many walls the litter storage facility will have. Form FL-ENG-313D or FL-ENG-313G is used for a linear stack composter and litter storage in the same building.

The maximum height of the litter in the middle of the pile is 7 feet. The maximum height against the wall is 5 feet. Roof eave height is usually designed for 11 feet to 12 feet.

#### b. Structural Design

Document design on form FL-ENG-313E or NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). For post design – use Single Span Post Design (SSPD) computer program or Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23. Post design requires information such as post height, post spacing, 50-

yr mean recurrence interval wind speed, span between posts, soil bearing pressure, if post is encased in concrete, and if there is bracing. If a truss is designed by someone other than NRCS, a Florida licensed professional engineer has to certify the design. If wood trusses instead of metal trusses are used, beam design is necessary. Purlin design is required for both wood and metal trusses. Use Florida Engineering Technical Note FL-ENG-23 for beam and purlin design.

7. Determine final location of structure.
8. Compute quantity of subbase material when used as a basis of payment.
9. Compute quantity of concrete when used as a basis of payment.
10. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of the facility on the topographic map.
  - b. Cross section of waste storage facility.
  - c. Plan view of waste storage facility.
  - d. Truss connection detail.
  - e. Truss cross bracing details.
  - f. Knee brace detail.
  - g. Girder brace detail.
  - h. Post embedment detail.
  - i. Block wall or wood wall detail.
  - j. Purlin detail.
  - k. Concrete floor details including contraction joint detail.
  - l. Roof details.
  - m. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
11. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

Form FL-ENG-312B and FL-ENG-312C– Worksheet to Determine Land Area Requirements for Poultry Wastes

and Litter may be use to calculate the land requirement to utilize the litter and compost.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the finished floor elevation of the facility.
2. Stake the corners of the compost facility and offset reference points.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Record the following information on the plans, in the engineering field book and NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) and form FL-ENG-313F – Construction Checklist for Litter Storage/Composter Facility

1. Elevation of completed facility.

2. Constructed dimensions of the waste storage facility.
3. Structural components.
  - a. Spacing, height, size of support posts and preservative treatment used.
  - b. Length, width and height of storage facility.
  - c. Roof details and pitch.
  - d. Dimensions, type of material used, and preservative treatment.
  - e. Type of trusses used and certification from a Florida licensed professional engineer.
4. Calculate quantities of excavation, earthfill, concrete, etc., when used as a basis for payment.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of facilities installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

## **Waste Treatment Lagoon, Code 359**

### **I. References**

#### A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Waste Treatment Lagoon, Code 359.

#### B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 651, Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook.

#### C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

#### D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. NRCS Computer Program "AWM".

### **II. Documentation**

#### A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Make a preliminary field reconnaissance to determine the complexity of the problem, availability of land for utilizing the waste and waste water, and to select the type of waste management system component which will best meet the needs of owner to operate of the waste management system. Compute volume of waste that will be produced per day in terms of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>), raw manure, volatile solids (V.S.), nutrients, and water use. Record preliminary information on a copy of the appropriate worksheet (10A-1, 10A-2, 10A-3, 10A-4, 10A-5, or 10A-6) located in Chapter 10 of the Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook (AWMFH) or use NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) to record appropriate information.
2. Perform soil borings at the selected site to determine site feasibility. Describe the soils at the site directly in the engineering field book.
3. Record data from Florida Phosphorus Index to determine whether the waste

management system is to be designed for phosphorous or nitrogen as the limiting nutrient. Where soil survey data is available, it may be used for preliminary planning.

4. Complete a preliminary sizing of the system components for the purpose of determining components, component locations, structure requirements, cost and needed permits.
5. Discuss preliminary plans and cost estimates with the owner. Make sure the owner understands his/her responsibility as to:
  - a. Obtaining permits and approvals from Federal, state and local authorities, where required.
  - b. Constructing the waste management system to meet NRCS plans, standards and specifications.
  - c. Operation and maintenance of the waste management system after construction.
6. Determine the extent of additional surveys needed after discussing the preliminary design, cost and items A.5.a, b., and c. with the landowner and getting his/her decisions.
7. Determine the extent of additional geologic investigations needed. Refer to NEH Part 651, Chapter 7 of the AWMFH for guidance.

#### B. Engineering Surveys

The survey must provide all measurements and observations that will be needed to design the waste management system components.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark (BM) for future reference. The BM should be placed close to the site of the proposed facility preferably on a concrete foundation of an existing building. The BM should be tied to National Geodetic Vertical Datum (NGVD) when possible.
2. Take sufficient elevations to determine the drainage area around barns, high

- intensity area (HIA), and pastures contributing runoff to the proposed facility. When possible, divert uncontaminated runoff, especially roof runoff.
3. Collect adequate topographic information at the proposed location of the waste treatment lagoon in order to determine excavation and/or earthfill requirements. Obtain topographic data within the land disposal area to determine waste distribution system layout, pumping requirements and costs.
  4. Record design survey information in the engineering field book or collect data electronically using a total station surveying instrument.
  5. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

### C. Design

The design of a practice is the application of Field Office Technical Guide practice standards, NEH Part 651, AWMFH, using experience and judgment in the development of a solution to the problem or the objective. All computations and decisions made during the design of a practice are to be checked by another qualified individual and appropriate notations made.

1. Complete soils investigation report as needed and construction recommendations. See AWMFH, Chapter 7.
2. Obtain soils/geologic investigations sufficient for foundation design.
3. Plot ground profiles at structure site(s) with the elevations of any drains and high intensity areas (HIAs) contributing waste, waste water and storm water runoff into the proposed facility.
4. Size the lagoon using the appropriate engineering practice standard and the AWMFH including Florida Amendments. Record design computations on appropriate worksheets (10A-1, 10A-2, 10A-3, 10A-4, 10A-5, or 10A-6) located in

NEH Part 651, Chapter 10 of the AWMFH or on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).

5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. Engineering plans and specifications shall be prepared for the practice and shall describe the requirements necessary for proper construction and shall be suitable for the use by the landowner in dealing with contractors. As a minimum plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Prepare engineering plans and specifications using the appropriate standard engineering drawing sheets SCS-313A, -315A, -316A, 317A, or use computer aided drafting (CAD) where available. The drawings shall show as a minimum:
    - Site plan layout, cross sections and profiles.
    - Foundation treatment required.
    - Requirements for inlets and overflows.
    - Requirements for diverting water, dewatering the site, waste disposal.
    - Requirements for fencing and rock riprap if needed.
    - Vegetative requirements.
    - Location of utilities and notification requirements.
  - b. Prepare a narrative Project Report describing all aspects of the waste management proposal. Complete the necessary waste management information for the permit application forms if applicable.
  - c. Make appropriate earth work computations, concrete computations, pipeline size and length, pumping plant requirements, etc., and cost estimates.

d. Furnish to the landowner, or his representative, copies of the following documents for his/her use in obtaining the necessary permits and approvals.

- Owner's Letter of Transmittal. This letter may contain the owner's notice "Notice of Intent" and "Guarantee of Installation to meet practice plans and specifications."
- Appropriate data sheets in Chapter 10 of the AWMFH or otherwise provided on NRCS computation sheets.
- Project Report.
- Engineering Plans and Specifications.
- Quality Assurance Plan (QAP).
- Operation and Maintenance Plan.
- Completed data for permit applications to appropriate agency.

*Note: All plans shall be approved in accordance with established job approval authorized prior to providing plans and specifications to owners and prior to construction.*

6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

#### D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Record needed layout information as illustrated in Chapter 1 of the NEFH Part 650. Notations may be made on plans, as needed, to describe the method of staking so the cooperater and contractor will know how to

reference the plans at the practice site.

2. Stake the waste storage facility. Set and mark a sufficient number of stakes to outline the top dimensions. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the owner or contractor to excavate the planned facility and place spoil materials to planned lines and grades. Set finish stakes for structures only after the rough grading has been completed. The number of finished stakes needed should be pre-determined with the contractor or owner. Use grade rod to set stakes to facilitate performing construction checks.
3. In the staking of waste storage facility, such as a concrete holding tank, it is essential that all lines and measurements be absolutely correct. All layout notes should be checked for possible errors. A carefully drawn sketch using identifications such as stationing, letters or other designations to show locations, distances or elevations for the various components will aid materially in documenting the structure layout.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Construction checks should be performed as the work progresses. The site shall be visited frequently during the installation of the practice. Determine the adequacy of the work by observations, making measurements, and running engineering surveys of the completed components. Construction checks made during construction are considered adequate supporting data and need not be duplicated at the time the facility has been completely

- installed.
2. Record all survey check data and observations in the engineering field book.
  3. Excavated waste treatment lagoon:
    - a. Make a visual inspection of the site and note the physical appearance. Side slopes and shaped spoil should be uniform, relatively smooth, and of neat appearance and be not steeper than the minimum specified.
    - b. Take at least one longitudinal and one lateral cross section of the excavated waste treatment lagoon. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from natural ground beyond the toe of the spoil on one side to natural ground beyond the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
    - c. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Draw final constructed dimensions in red on a set of "as built" plans for easy comparison.
    - d. Compute excavation quantities when needed for contracting or cost share purposes.
  4. Since it is not practical for earth-moving equipment to excavate to exact elevations and side slopes as specified, excavated lagoons will be acceptable where the following conditions are met:
    - a. The top width and length are  $\pm 5$  percent of the planned dimensions.
    - b. Constructed side slopes are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the design slope and no steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical.
    - c. The excavated spoil material does not exceed the permissible height and is shaped as specified in the specifications.
    - d. The depth of the lagoon is not more than 0.1 foot shallower than the planned elevation.
  - e. The as-built cross sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross sectional area.
  5. Waste treatment lagoons with embankments:
    - a. Profile the center line of the embankment. Extend the profile across the spillway where applicable. Record profile rod readings at all stations established during layout and at all breaks in grade.
    - b. Take at least one cross section of the embankment at a location that represents the weakest section. Record rod readings at each edge of the crown, at each toe, and at intermediate points between the top and each toe.
    - c. Check constructed grades against planned grades and note difference. Compute constructed side slopes and record in check-out notes.
    - d. Structures will be acceptable where all of the following conditions are met:
      - i. A waste treatment lagoon with embankment will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where:
 

Side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage.

## EXAMPLE:

Fill height at station checked = 15.3 ft, designed slope = 3:1

Shrinkage = 5% =  $15.3 \times .05 = 0.8$  ft

Design grade rod = 5.2 (based on settled height)

Rod reading at toe = 18.8 (from survey)

Minimum designed toe distance =  $(18.8 - 5.2) \times 3$   
 $= 13.6 \times 3 = 40.8$  ft grade rod with shrinkage  
 $= 5.2 - 0.8 = 4.4$

Designed slope =  $(40.8) \div (18.8 - 4.4) = 2.83$

Steepest acceptable slope =  $(2.83:1) - (0.5:1)$   
 $= 2.33:1$

- ii. Upstream constructed slope shall not be steeper than 2:1.
  - iii. The constructed cross-sectional area equals or exceeds the planned cross-sectional area and has at least 95% of the embankment width at all elevations with shrinkage added..
  - e. Constructed crown elevations are not more than 0.2 foot below planned elevations, with allowance for settlement added.
  - f. The spillway elevation does not vary from the planned elevation by more than 0.2 foot.
  - g. The minimum required freeboard is not lowered by more than 0.2 foot.
6. Geomembrane lined waste treatment lagoons:
- a. Check and record overall dimensions as mentioned in F.3. above.
  - b. Check quality and thickness of liner, manufacturer and note in the engineering field book.
  - c. When required, check for proper joining of the liner.
  - d. When required, check for proper cover over lining.
7. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
8. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of systems installed. The extent to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment such as cubic yards of earth embankment or excavation, cubic yards of concrete, square yards of geomembrane, e

**Waste Utilization, Code 633****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Waste Utilization, Code 633.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 651, Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook.

## C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "WATNUTFL."

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

1. Make a preliminary investigation of the need and feasibility of utilizing waste. Method chosen must consider topography, flood plain, type material, availability and adequacy of land for waste application, proximity to neighboring landowners, and cost.
2. Some landowners sell some or all of the waste (such as poultry litter), haul it offsite, or temporarily store it for use later. When sold, the landowner must to keep documentation of the date and to whom he/she is selling the waste to and the location. If the landowner is land-applying the waste, information such as date of application, number of acres and type of vegetation planted and expected yield is needed.

## B. Engineering Surveys

None required.

## C. Design

1. Based on landowner's decision and feasibility, design appropriate waste utilization plan.
2. Determine method(s) for waste utilization.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

- a. Locating and timing of waste application.
- b. Amount of waste to apply per acre.
- c. Record keeping requirements.

4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

None required.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities.

1. Record sufficient information in the engineering field book, and/or forms for the appropriate practices planned.
2. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

## G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the acres where waste is applied. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Water and Sediment Control Basin, Code 638****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Water and Sediment Control Basin, Code 638.

## B. Design Procedures

1. NEH Part 650, Chapter 11, Ponds and Reservoirs.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## D. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Pipeflow.
2. Hydraulics Formula.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine that a stable outlet is available, or can be made available.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. The design survey and layout survey in some instances may be combined into one operation. Record all survey data on form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, or 587A or in the engineering field book. Notes recorded in the engineering field book shall be as illustrated in NRCS Technical Release No. 62.
2. Set and describe at least one permanent bench mark.
3. Set reference stakes for locating the proposed embankment.
4. Survey the embankment centerline profile the full length of the embankment extending above the expected elevation of the dam and beyond the location of the auxiliary spillway. Centerline profile rod readings shall be taken at all breaks in grade and at intervals no greater than

50 feet. Survey a sufficient number of cross sections to accurately compute earth work quantities.

5. Show sketch of embankment, reservoir area, auxiliary spillway, proposed fences and other appurtenant structures. Show location of bench marks and reference stakes on sketch. Number each structure and identify with respect to their location on the farm.
6. Note location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Record drainage areas, grades, overfall dimensions, site conditions and related hydraulic design data on form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, or 587A or equivalent data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent) or approved computer program.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of structure.
  - b. Typical profile and cross section of embankment and principal spillway.
  - c. Type, quality, and quantity of materials used for structures.
  - d. Vegetative requirements.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Set a sufficient number of stakes to guide the contractor in performing the

necessary excavation and earthfill.

2. Set location and critical elevation of all structures and spillways.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

Complete the check data listed on form FL-ENG-410A, 410B, or 587A or record equivalent data in the engineering field book.

1. Observe the job at least once during the installation to determine the adequacy of the work.
2. Take a profile along the centerline of the embankment and cross sections of the completed structure. One of the cross sections should extend along the center line of the principal spillway from the invert of the outlet to the upstream invert of the pipe. Record all breaks in grade along the cross section, including the entrance and exit invert elevation of the pipe. Record survey

data in the engineering field book.

Embankment will be acceptable with respect to side slopes where side slopes as constructed are not more than 0.5:1 steeper than the designed slope plus allowance for shrinkage. See documentation for pond for calculations.

3. Type and quality of materials used.
4. Record adequacy and type of vegetative cover.
5. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
6. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of structures installed. The extent of the practice certified is the quantities of materials used as the basis of payment such as volume of earthfill and excavation in cubic yards, length of pipe by diameter, etc.

**Water Well, Code 642****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Water Well, Code 642.

## B. Design Procedures

1. National Engineering Field Handbook, Part 631, Geology, Chapter 33.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Determine the feasibility and need for the water well for the planned purpose(s).

## B. Engineering Survey

1. Engineering surveys are not normally needed unless the elevation of the water well head is needed by the permitting agency. Note and record the latitude and longitude of well.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. The required capacity of the well shall be determined based on the planned use and purpose. The location (latitude and longitude) and water well head protection required shall be recorded on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent). Develop engineering plans showing the details of the water well head protection including size, thickness, and quality of the concrete pad. Provide the design data and plans to the landowner.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of water well.
  - b. Well diameter.
  - c. Casing, type, gage and diameter.
  - d. Well capacity.
  - e. Surface sealing.
  - f. Well head protection.

- g. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Stake the location of the well. This will not require a survey and can be noted on the conservation plan map.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Wells must be permitted and installed by licensed well contractors. Construction check out during installation is not necessary except to verify the water well is installed at the planned location. Documentation shall include the following information from the well driller:

1. Depth of well, casing, and screen or well casing perforations.
2. Depth and quantity of gravel pack.
3. Type and gage of well casing material.
4. Well driller's geophysical log.
5. Depth and method of sealing surface casing.
6. Water well capacity in gpm, must equal or exceed planned capacity.
7. The dimensions of the water well head protection slab or casing head above ground shall be measured and recorded

- in the engineering field book.
8. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  9. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of wells installed. The extent of this practice to be reported is quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Watering Facility, Code 614****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Watering Facility, Code 614.

## B. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

## C. Computer Software Design Aids

1. Florida NRCS spreadsheet "Pipeline."

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the approved location of the watering facility. Consider location, size, soil condition and costs in making this determination.

## B. Engineering Surveys

1. An engineering survey is normally not required. Location of the watering facility can be recorded on an aerial photograph.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Determine material type, size of trough or tank required, and ramp protection needed.
2. Complete FL-ENG-614A showing the number, size and type of watering facility and ramp details. Provide additional engineering plans or sketches with sufficient details for constructing the watering facility. Form FL-ENG-614B may be used to provide additional details for appurtenances used for livestock watering facilities.
3. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:

a. Location of watering facility.

b. Size and number of watering facilities.

c. Details of all appurtenances of watering facility including overflow preparations.

d. Foundation requirements including type and size.

e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.

4. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. Stake the location of the watering facility in the field.

2. Where excavated ponds are used, see construction layout requirements for Pond, Code 378.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Record the following data in the engineering field book.

1. Measurements of watering facility (trough or tank).

2. Trough or tank material used.

3. Dimensions of facility pad and type of

- material used for the ramp. Obtain sufficient measurements of the ramp protection used (gravel, concrete, etc.) in order to compute quantities. Record in the engineering field book.
4. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
  5. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.
- G. Reporting and/or Certifying
- After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of watering facilities installed. The extent of this practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis for payment such number of each size and type of watering facility, volume of ramp material, etc.

**Well Decommissioning, Code 351****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Well Decommissioning, Code 351.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Determine the feasibility and need for the decommissioning or plugging of the well.

## B. Engineering Survey

1. An engineering survey is not normally needed unless the elevation of the existing well head is needed by the permitting agency. Note latitude and longitude of the well.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. NRCS will not be responsible for the design. The design for decommissioning or plugging wells will be prepared by a licensed well contractor and approved by the appropriate Water Management District.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum, the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of well.
  - b. Log of well from licensed well driller.
  - c. Description of existing well: depth, size, casing material.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Stake the location of the well. This will not require a survey and can be noted on the conservation plan map.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Wells decommissioned must be permitted by the appropriate water management district and constructed by a Florida licensed well contractor. The contractor shall provide the information listed below for documentation of construction.

Documentation may be recorded on form FL-ENG-351 / 755 "Well Decommissioning or Plugging – Construction Check Sheet" or otherwise provided to NRCS on the contractor's personal form or letter.

1. Name of landowner.
2. Date of well decommissioning or plugging.
3. Location of well.
4. Total depth of well.
5. Inside diameter of well bore or casing.
6. Casing material type or schedule (e.g., standard weight steel, or PVC Schedule-80).
7. Static water level measured from ground surface.
8. Types of materials used for filling and sealing, quantities used, and depth intervals for emplacement of each type.
9. Certification from a licensed well contractor.
10. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.

11. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "*This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications*" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and

documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of wells plugged. The extent of this practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Well Plugging, Code 755****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standard, Well Plugging, Code 755.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Determine the feasibility and need for the decommissioning or plugging of the well.

## B. Engineering Survey

1. An engineering survey is not normally needed unless the elevation of the existing well head is needed by the permitting agency. Note latitude and longitude of the well.
2. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. NRCS will not be responsible for the design. The design for decommissioning or plugging wells will be prepared by a licensed well contractor and approved by the appropriate Water Management District.
2. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum, the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of well.
  - b. Description of existing well.
3. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Stake the location of the well. This will not require a survey and can be noted on the conservation plan map.

## E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

## F. Construction Checkout

Wells plugged must be permitted by the appropriate water management district and constructed by a Florida licensed well contractor. The contractor shall provide the information listed below for documentation of construction. Documentation may be recorded on form FL-ENG-351 / 755 "Well Decommissioning or Plugging – Construction Check Sheet" or otherwise provided to NRCS on the contractor's personal form or letter.

1. Name of landowner.
2. Date of well decommissioning or plugging.
3. Location of well.
4. Total depth of well.
5. Inside diameter of well bore or casing.
6. Casing material type or schedule (e.g., standard weight steel, or PVC Schedule-80).
7. Static water level measured from ground surface.
8. Types of materials used for filling and sealing, quantities used, and depth intervals for emplacement of each type.
9. Certification from a licensed well contractor.
10. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
11. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "*This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications*" shall be

placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS

plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of the practice to be reported is the number of wells plugged. The extent of this practice to be certified is the quantities used as the basis of payment.

**Wetland Creation, Code 658****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standards, Wetland Creation, Code 658.

**B. Design Procedures**

1. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 13, Wetland Restoration, Enhancement, or Creation.
2. NEH Part 637, Environmental Engineering, Chapter 3, Constructed Wetlands.

**C. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice, considering soils, topography, water availability, structure requirements, availability of outlets, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

Constructed wetlands require a detailed topographic survey to determine location of structures, excavation and earthfill requirements, etc.. Record survey data for design, layout and construction in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Make a detailed topographical survey of the area. The extent of the survey should extend beyond the boundaries of the proposed work. Locate all existing structures during the survey. Include sufficient survey readings to allow the designer to determine structure

locations, earthfill and excavation quantities, etc.

3. Set reference stakes for relocation of constructed wetland.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine extent of the constructed wetland area. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
3. Design structures for water control required to control runoff and discharge from the constructed wetland.
4. Compute earthfill and excavation quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of constructed wetland.
  - b. Typical cross sections of structures such as dikes, water control structures, etc.
  - c. Details of all structures.
  - d. Vegetative planting required for the constructed wetland to achieve its purpose. Also develop vegetative requirements to protect dikes, embankments, etc., and disturbed areas.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. The extent of construction layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation.
2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the outside dimensions of the constructed wetland. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to construct dikes, water control structures, and other structures as required.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design approval.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Record check-out data in engineering field book.
  - a. Survey the extent of the constructed wetland and compare with the planned location and extent.
  - b. Location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.

- c. Check constructed grades of structures, dikes, etc., against planned grades and note difference. For individual practices, refer to the appropriate notekeeping procedure in this document.
- d. Record elevations and lengths of all structures installed.
- e. Record the type and quality of all materials installed.
- f. Where required, compute actual earth work quantities.

2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.

3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of these practices to be reported is the acres of wetlands constructed. The extent of the practice certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as earthfill, length and size of pipe, etc.

**Wetland Enhancement, Code 659****I. References**

## A. Design Criteria

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standards, Wetland Enhancement, Code 659.

## B. Design Procedures

1. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 13, Wetland Restoration, Enhancement, or Creation.
2. Technical Note, Wetlands Restoration, Enhancement, and Management, USDA NRCS Wetland Science Institute.

## C. Design/Layout Surveys

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation**

## A. Preliminary Investigation

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice, considering soils, topography, water availability, structure requirements, availability of outlets, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

## B. Engineering Surveys

Constructed wetlands require a detailed topographic survey to determine location of structures, excavation and earthfill requirements, etc.. Record survey data for design, layout and construction in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Make a detailed topographical survey of the area. The extent of the survey should extend beyond the boundaries of the proposed work. Locate all existing structures during the survey. Include sufficient survey readings to allow the

designer to determine structure locations, earthfill and excavation quantities, etc.

3. Set reference stakes for relocation of constructed wetland.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

## C. Design

1. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine extent of the constructed wetland area. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
3. Design structures for water control required to control runoff and discharge from the constructed wetland.
4. Compute earthfill and excavation quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of constructed wetland.
  - b. Typical cross sections of structures such as dikes, water control structures, etc.
  - c. Details of all structures.
  - d. Vegetative planting required for the constructed wetland to achieve its purpose. Also develop vegetative requirements to protect dikes, embankments, etc., and disturbed areas.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

## D. Construction Layout

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including

obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation.
2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the outside dimensions of the constructed wetland. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to construct dikes, water control structures, and other structures as required.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design job approval authority.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Record check-out data in engineering field book.
  - a. Survey the extent of the constructed wetland and compare with the planned location and extent.

- b. Location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.
- c. Check constructed grades of structures, dikes, etc., against planned grades and note difference. For individual practices, refer to the appropriate notekeeping procedure in this document.
- d. Record elevations and lengths of all structures installed.
- e. Record the type and quality of all materials installed.
- f. Where required, compute actual earth work quantities.

2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of these practices to be reported is the acres of wetlands enhanced. The extent of the practice certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as earthfill, length and size of pipe, etc.

**Wetland Restoration, Code 657****I. References****A. Design Criteria**

1. Florida FOTG Sec. IV, conservation practice standards, Wetland Restoration, Code 657.

**B. Design Procedures**

1. NEFH Part 650, Chapter 13, Wetland Restoration, Enhancement, or Creation.
2. Technical Note, Wetlands Restoration, Enhancement, and Management.

**C. Design/Layout Surveys**

1. TR-62 Engineering Layout, Notes, Staking & Calculations.
2. NEFH 210-650, Chapter 1, Engineering Surveys.

**II. Documentation****A. Preliminary Investigation**

Make a preliminary investigation to determine the feasibility of the practice, considering soils, topography, water availability, structure requirements, availability of outlets, etc. Check requirements of state laws for permitting and notify landowner of his/her responsibility. In many cases a permit may be required prior to construction.

**B. Engineering Surveys**

Constructed wetlands require a detailed topographic survey to determine location of structures, excavation and earthfill requirements, etc.. Record survey data for design, layout and construction in the engineering field book.

1. Set and describe one permanent bench mark for future reference.
2. Make a detailed topographical survey of the area. The extent of the survey should extend beyond the boundaries of the proposed work. Locate all existing structures during the survey. Include sufficient survey readings to allow the designer to determine structure locations, earthfill and excavation

quantities, etc.

3. Set reference stakes for relocation of constructed wetland.
4. Note the location of any utilities or utility markers.

**C. Design**

1. Complete soils investigation report and construction recommendations including spoil placement and record on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
2. Determine extent of the constructed wetland area. Record design data on NRCS-ENG-523A (or equivalent).
3. Design structures for water control required to control runoff and discharge from the constructed wetland.
4. Compute earthfill and excavation quantities and preliminary cost estimate where needed.
5. Develop engineering plans and specifications. As a minimum the plans and specifications shall include:
  - a. Location of constructed wetland.
  - b. Typical cross sections of structures such as dikes, water control structures, etc.
  - c. Details of all structures.
  - d. Vegetative planting required for the constructed wetland to achieve its purpose. Also develop vegetative requirements to protect dikes, embankments, etc., and disturbed areas.
  - e. Location of utilities and notification requirements.
6. Develop a site specific O&M Plan for the practice.

**D. Construction Layout**

Review the plans and specifications with the landowner and contractor prior to the start of construction. Ensure the landowner/contractor thoroughly understand their responsibilities including obtaining all permits, easements, etc.

Record layout data in the engineering field book.

1. The extent of layout required will depend on site conditions, complexity of the job and the necessity of determining volume of excavation.
2. Set a sufficient number of stakes to outline the outside dimensions of the constructed wetland. Set slope stakes, as required, to enable the contractor to construct dikes, water control structures, and other structures as required.

#### E. Construction

Adequate site visits and checks shall be made during construction to verify that the plans and specifications are followed.

Any changes in the design must be reviewed and concurred by the landowner and shall be approved by the designer and person with appropriate engineering design approval.

#### F. Construction Checkout

1. Record check-out data in engineering field book.
  - a. Survey the extent of the constructed wetland and compare with the planned location and extent.
  - b. Location that represents the weakest section. Where the spoil is shaped, extend the cross sections from the outside toe of the spoil on one side to the outside toe of the spoil on the other side.

- c. Check constructed grades of structures, dikes, etc., against planned grades and note difference. For individual practices, refer to the appropriate notekeeping procedure in this document.
- d. Record elevations and lengths of all structures installed.
- e. Record the type and quality of all materials installed.
- f. Where required, compute actual earth work quantities.

2. Prepare as-built drawings showing final construction dimensions, details, etc.
3. If the practice meets NRCS standards and specifications, then the statement "This practice meets NRCS practice standards and specifications" shall be placed on the check out document and signed and dated by the responsible person.

#### G. Reporting and/or Certifying

After it has been determined and documented that the practice meets NRCS plans and specifications, it can be reported and certified. The extent of these practices to be reported is the acres of wetlands restored. The extent of the practice certified shall be the quantities used as the basis of payment such as earthfill, length and size of pipe, etc.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK